



Metropolitan Transportation Commission

Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street
San Francisco, CA 94105

Meeting Agenda

Administration Committee

Committee Members:

Federal D. Glover, Chair Alfredo Pedroza, Vice Chair

*Jeannie Bruins, Carol Dutra-Vernaci, Nick Josefowitz,
Jane Kim, Libby Schaaf, Warren Slocum, Amy R. Worth
Non-Voting Member: Tony Tavares*

Wednesday, October 10, 2018

9:35 AM

Board Room - 1st Floor

This meeting is scheduled to be webcast live on the Metropolitan Transportation Commission's Website: <http://mtc.ca.gov/whats-happening/meetings> and will take place at 9:35 a.m. or immediately following the 9:30 a.m. BATA Oversight Committee meeting.

1. Roll Call/Confirm Quorum

Quorum: A quorum of this committee shall be a majority of its regular non-ex-officio voting members (5).

2. Consent Calendar

- 2a. [18-0777](#) Minutes of the September 12, 2018 meeting

Action: Committee Approval

Attachments: [2a_09-12-2018_Administration_Draft_Minutes.pdf](#)

- 2b. [18-0778](#) Investment Report for August 2018

Action: Information

Presenter: Christine Lin

Attachments: [2b_Investment_Report_August'2018.pdf](#)

- 2c. [18-0780](#) MTC Financial Statements for August 2018

Action: Information

Presenter: Sonia Elsonbaty

Attachments: [2c_FinancialStatement-August'2018.pdf](#)

- 2d. [18-0781](#) Monthly Travel Report
- Action: Information
- Presenter: Sonia Elsonbaty
- Attachments: [2d_Travel_Report_Aug'2018.pdf](#)
- 2e. [18-0774](#) Funding Agreement - Sustainable Communities and Climate Resilience for People with Disabilities Project: World Institute on Disability (\$406,000)
- Action: Committee Approval
- Presenter: Drennen Shelton
- Attachments: [2e_World_Institute_Funding_Agreement.pdf](#)
- 2f. [18-0782](#) Contract Amendment - StreetSaver® Training and Guidance Services: Nichols Consulting Engineers, CHTD (\$250,000)
- Action: Committee Approval
- Presenter: Sui Tan
- Attachments: [2f_Nichols_Consulting_Contract_Amendment.pdf](#)
- 2g. [18-0773](#) MTC Resolution No. 4352 - Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program - Federal Transit Administration-Assisted Activities
- Action: Commission Approval
- Presenter: Luz Campos / Denise Rodrigues
- Attachments: [2g_MTC_ResoNo-4352_DBE_Program.pdf](#)

3. Approval

- 3a. [18-0808](#) MTC Resolution No. 4330, Revised - FY 2018-19 MTC Agency Budget Amendment
- MTC FY 2018-19 Agency budget is being amended to add \$7.5 million to the operating budget and to add \$194 million to the Next Generation Clipper® (C2) budget for the C2 development project.
- Action: Commission Approval
- Presenter: Brian Mayhew
- Attachments: [3a_MTC_ResoNo-4330_MTC_Budget_Amendment.pdf](#)

4. Public Comment / Other Business

5. Adjournment / Next Meeting

The next meeting of the Administration Committee will be held on November 14, 2018 at 9:35 a.m. at the Bay Area Metro Center, 375 Beale Street, San Francisco, CA.

Public Comment: The public is encouraged to comment on agenda items at Committee meetings by completing a request-to-speak card (available from staff) and passing it to the Committee secretary. Public comment may be limited by any of the procedures set forth in Section 3.09 of MTC's Procedures Manual (Resolution No. 1058, Revised) if, in the chair's judgment, it is necessary to maintain the orderly flow of business.

Meeting Conduct: If this meeting is willfully interrupted or disrupted by one or more persons rendering orderly conduct of the meeting unfeasible, the Chair may order the removal of individuals who are willfully disrupting the meeting. Such individuals may be arrested. If order cannot be restored by such removal, the members of the Committee may direct that the meeting room be cleared (except for representatives of the press or other news media not participating in the disturbance), and the session may continue.

Record of Meeting: Committee meetings are recorded. Copies of recordings are available at a nominal charge, or recordings may be listened to at MTC offices by appointment. Audiocasts are maintained on MTC's Web site (mtc.ca.gov) for public review for at least one year.

Accessibility and Title VI: MTC provides services/accommodations upon request to persons with disabilities and individuals who are limited-English proficient who wish to address Commission matters. For accommodations or translations assistance, please call 415.778.6757 or 415.778.6769 for TDD/TTY. We require three working days' notice to accommodate your request.

可及性和法令第六章: MTC 根據要求向希望來委員會討論有關事宜的殘疾人士及英語有限者提供服務/方便。需要便利設施或翻譯協助者, 請致電 415.778.6757 或 415.778.6769 TDD / TTY。我們要求您在三個工作日前告知, 以滿足您的要求。

Acceso y el Titulo VI: La MTC puede proveer asistencia/facilitar la comunicación a las personas discapacitadas y los individuos con conocimiento limitado del inglés quienes quieran dirigirse a la Comisión. Para solicitar asistencia, por favor llame al número 415.778.6757 o al 415.778.6769 para TDD/TTY. Requerimos que solicite asistencia con tres días hábiles de anticipación para poderle proveer asistencia.

Attachments are sent to Committee members, key staff and others as appropriate. Copies will be available at the meeting.

All items on the agenda are subject to action and/or change by the Committee. Actions recommended by staff are subject to change by the Committee.

MTC's Chair and Vice-Chair are ex-officio voting members of all standing Committees.



Metropolitan Transportation Commission

375 Beale Street, Suite 800
San Francisco, CA 94105

Legislation Details (With Text)

File #: 18-0777 **Version:** 1 **Name:**
Type: Minutes **Status:** Consent
File created: 9/7/2018 **In control:** Administration Committee
On agenda: 10/10/2018 **Final action:**
Title: Minutes of the September 12, 2018 meeting
Sponsors:
Indexes:
Code sections:
Attachments: [2a_09-12-2018_Administration_Draft_Minutes.pdf](#)

Date	Ver.	Action By	Action	Result
------	------	-----------	--------	--------

Subject:
Minutes of the September 12, 2018 meeting

Recommended Action:
Committee Approval



Metropolitan Transportation Commission Meeting Minutes

Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street
San Francisco, CA 94105

Administration Committee

Committee Members:

Federal D. Glover, Chair Alfredo Pedroza, Vice Chair

*Jeannie Bruins, Carol Dutra-Vernaci, Nick Josefowitz,
Jane Kim, Libby Schaaf, Warren Slocum, Amy R. Worth
Non-Voting Member: Tony Tavares*

Wednesday, September 12, 2018

9:35 AM

MetroCenter
101 Eighth Street, First Floor
Oakland, CA 94607
Lawrence D. Dahms Auditorium

Call Meeting to Order

1. Roll Call/Confirm Quorum

Present: 5 - Commissioner Bruins, Commissioner Dutra-Vernaci, Chair Glover, Commissioner Kim and Vice Chair Pedroza
Absent: 4 - Commissioner Josefowitz, Commissioner Schaaf, Commissioner Slocum and Commissioner Worth

Non-Voting Member Absent: Commissioner Tavares

Ex Officio Voting Members Present: Commission Vice Chair Haggerty

Ad Hoc Non-Voting Members Present: Commissioner Aguirre, Commissioner Halsted, and Commissioner Spering

2. Consent Calendar

Upon the motion by Commissioner Pedroza and the second by Commissioner Dutra-Vernaci, the Consent Calendar was unanimously approved by the following vote:

Aye: 5 - Commissioner Bruins, Commissioner Dutra-Vernaci, Chair Glover, Commissioner Kim and Vice Chair Pedroza
Absent: 4 - Commissioner Josefowitz, Commissioner Schaaf, Commissioner Slocum and Commissioner Worth

2a. [18-0630](#) Minutes of the July 11, 2018 meeting

Action: Committee Approval

- 2b. [18-0631](#) Investment Report for June and July 2018 (Unaudited)
Action: Information
Presenter: Christine Lin
- 2c. [18-0632](#) MTC Financial Statements for June 2018 (Unaudited)
Action: Information
Presenter: Sonia Elsonbaty
- 2d. [18-0633](#) Monthly Travel Report and International Travel Requests
Action: Committee Approval
Presenter: Sonia Elsonbaty
- 2e. [18-0634](#) Contract Amendment - Vital Signs Website Management, Design, and Development Services: Exygy, Inc. (\$300,000)
Action: Committee Approval
Presenter: Dave Vautin
- 2f. [18-0655](#) MTC Resolution No. 4351 - MTC Agency FY 2018-19 Pay Schedules for the Executive Director and General Counsel
Action: Commission Approval
Presenter: Robin James
- 2g. [18-0691](#) Purchase Order Amendment - Temporary Staffing Services: Ajilon Employment Services (\$12,800)
Action: Committee Approval
Presenter: Ann Macaulay
- 2h. [18-0709](#) Contract Amendment - Transit Passenger Survey Services: ETC Institute (\$150,000)
Action: Committee Approval
Presenter: Shimon Israel

3. Approval

- 3a. [18-0698](#) MTC Resolution No. 4329, Revised - FY 2018-19 Overall Work Program (OWP) Amendment No. 19-01

An amendment to the OWP to add two new grant awards: \$500,000 for the Diridon Integrated Station Concept Plan funded by the FTA 5304 program and \$406,000 for Sustainable Communities and Climate Resilience for People with Disabilities funded by SB 1 Sustainable Communities Grant.

Action: Commission Approval

Presenter: Brian Mayhew

Roland Lebrun was called to speak.

Upon the motion by Commissioner Pedroza and the second by Commissioner Dutra-Vernaci, the Committee unanimously approved the referral of MTC Resolution No. 4329, Revised to the Commission for approval. The motion carried by the following vote:

Aye: 5 - Commissioner Bruins, Commissioner Dutra-Vernaci, Chair Glover, Commissioner Kim and Vice Chair Pedroza

Absent: 4 - Commissioner Josefowitz, Commissioner Schaaf, Commissioner Slocum and Commissioner Worth

4. Public Comment / Other Business

5. Adjournment / Next Meeting

The next meeting of the Administration Committee will be held on October 10, 2018 at 9:35 a.m. at the Bay Area Metro Center, 375 Beale Street, San Francisco, CA 94105.



Metropolitan Transportation Commission

375 Beale Street, Suite 800
San Francisco, CA 94105

Legislation Details (With Text)

File #: 18-0778 **Version:** 1 **Name:**
Type: Report **Status:** Consent
File created: 9/7/2018 **In control:** Administration Committee
On agenda: 10/10/2018 **Final action:**
Title: Investment Report for August 2018
Sponsors:
Indexes:
Code sections:
Attachments: [2b Investment Report August'2018.pdf](#)

Date	Ver.	Action By	Action	Result
------	------	-----------	--------	--------

Subject:
Investment Report for August 2018

Presenter:
Christine Lin

Recommended Action:
Information



METROPOLITAN
TRANSPORTATION
COMMISSION

Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
TEL 415.778.6700
WEB www.mtc.ca.gov

Memorandum

TO: Administration Committee

DATE: October 3, 2018

FR: Executive Director

RE: Investment Report for August 2018

In accordance with the adopted investment policy, attached are the comprehensive investment holdings for MTC and all component units.

Total funds under MTC management are just under \$3.6 billion. A breakdown by fund is as follows:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Market Value (\$ million)</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
BATA Admin	\$ 1,205.3	33.7%
BATA Projects	538.3	15.0%
BATA Debt Payment	37.6	1.0%
BATA Debt Service Reserve	522.0	14.5%
BATA RM2	220.7	6.1%
MTC	363.1	10.1%
BART Car Exchange Program	386.6	10.8%
AB 1171	67.6	1.9%
FasTrak® (Customer Deposits)	120.8	3.4%
Clipper®	73.5	2.0%
BAHA	22.2	0.6%
SAFE	21.4	0.6%
BAIFA	10.4	0.3%
Portfolio Total	<u>\$ 3,589.5</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

The BART Car Exchange fund is held in trust for future replacement of BART cars.

The portfolio consists mainly of Government Sponsored Enterprises (GSEs). The portfolio breakdown is as follows:

<u>Security Holding</u>	<u>Portfolio Composite</u>	<u>Policy Limits</u>
Fed Home Loan Bank	41.5%	No limit
Fed Home Loan Mortgage	21.4%	No limit
Fed National Mortgage Association	5.5%	No limit
Fed Farm Credit Bank	1.4%	No limit
Cash	16.9%	No limit
Certificates of Deposit	1.3%	10% portfolio
Gov't Pools	Less than 0.1%	No limit
CalTrust Medium-Term Fund	5.8%	No limit
CA Asset Mgmt Program (CAMP)	Less than 0.1%	No limit
Municipal Bonds	0.9%	No limit
Mutual Funds	4.1%	20% Portfolio/10% One Fund
Blackrock (BATA Trustee)	0.6%	Trustee Funds – No limit
Morgan Stanley (BATA Trustee)	0.5%	Trustee Funds – No limit
Portfolio Total	100.0%	

Funds held by trustee are subject to permitted investments authorized in the approved issuing documents and are not subject to mutual fund limits as defined by California law and the MTC Investment Policy.

From time to time, there will be negative balances in the checking account which reflect timing differences between payments and receipt of funds from internal or external sources.

Credit ratings of corporate medium-term notes, mutual funds, and certificates of deposit held in the MTC portfolio are within the limits required by the MTC Investment Policy.

Liquidity Summary of MTC Portfolio

Maturity	Market Value (\$ million)	% of Total Portfolio	Cumulative Minimum Level per MTC Investment Policy
30 days or less	\$ 1,331.1	37%	10%
90 days or less	2,248.2 cumulative	63% cumulative	15%
1 year or less	2,872.2 cumulative	80% cumulative	30%
1-5 years	698.0	19%	
*greater than 5 years	19.3	Less than 1%	

* BAAQMD Certificate of Participation matures November 2053 and is held in the RM1 BATA Admin Reserve.

The weighted maturity of the MTC portfolio is 301 days, and the maximum weighted maturity cannot exceed 5 years.

The MTC portfolio holds \$13 million (less than 1%) in variable rate demand obligations (VRDOs) issued by various California local agencies. The VRDOs are recognized as short term investment bonds for accounting classification purposes even though the various securities have maturities up to 30 years. The classification as short term investments is possible because VRDOs have “liquidity instruments” that allow the bonds to be “put” to the liquidity support bank at any time with seven days’ notice.

If there are any questions, please contact Brian Mayhew at (415) 778-6730.



Steve Heminger

SH:cl
Attachment



MTC
Summary by Issuer
August 31, 2018

Issuer	Number of Investments	Par Value	Market Value	% of Portfolio	Average YTM 365	Average Days to Maturity
FASTRAK - PREPAID	1	20,105,812.54	20,105,812.54	0.56	0.000	1
BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MGMT DIST	1	19,300,000.00	19,300,000.00	0.54	2.745	12,845
BLK ROCK T-FUND TRUSTEE	2	20,366,146.33	20,366,146.33	0.57	1.810	1
FASTRAK - PARKING FEES	1	156,721.57	156,721.57	0.00	0.000	1
FASTRAK - VIOLATIONS	1	2,348,847.80	2,348,847.80	0.07	0.000	1
FASTRAK - REFUND	1	1,703,211.07	1,703,211.07	0.05	0.000	1
FASTRAK - FEE ACCOUNT	1	2,487,669.69	2,487,669.69	0.07	0.000	1
CALIFORNIA ASSET MANAGEMENT PR	8	1,189,196.48	1,189,196.48	0.03	2.120	1
CALTRUST MEDIUM-TERM FUND	7	209,546,356.23	206,472,497.69	5.75	2.120	1 *
EAST BAY MUD	1	7,000,000.00	7,008,221.24	0.20	0.962	91
FED FARM CREDIT BANK	5	51,200,000.00	51,093,217.20	1.42	2.054	523
FED HOME LOAN BANK	129	1,498,615,000.00	1,490,138,716.68	41.51	1.955	189
FED HOME LOAN MTG CORP	64	776,506,000.00	769,672,032.57	21.44	2.012	442
FED NATIONAL MTG ASSN	7	198,292,000.00	197,287,812.11	5.50	2.079	159
LAIF	3	332,785.99	332,785.99	0.01	1.998	1
LOS ANGELES DEPT WTR & PWR	1	5,900,000.00	5,900,000.00	0.16	0.877	30
MORGAN STANLEY GOVT TRUSTEE	7	17,411,209.13	17,411,209.13	0.49	1.850	1
MORGAN STANLEY GOVT CUSTODY	19	54,245,713.94	54,245,713.94	1.51	1.850	1
FASTRAK BLK ROCK TREAS TR FUND	1	93,960,745.11	93,960,745.11	2.62	1.277	1
UBOC CHECKING	1	836,991.48	836,991.48	0.02	0.010	1
UBOC DISTRICT 4 AND CHANGE FUN	1	1,365,171.30	1,365,171.30	0.04	0.000	1
UBOC INTEREST ON CHECKING	35	495,271,864.66	495,271,864.66	13.80	1.930	1
CLIPPER SETTLEMENT ACCOUNT	1	2,617,812.30	2,617,812.30	0.07	0.000	1

MTC
Summary by Issuer
August 31, 2018

Page 2

<u>Issuer</u>	<u>Number of Investments</u>	<u>Par Value</u>	<u>Market Value</u>	<u>% of Portfolio</u>	<u>Average YTM 365</u>	<u>Average Days to Maturity</u>
CLIPPER FLOAT ACCOUNT	1	69,169,891.99	69,169,891.99	1.93	0.000	1
CLIPPER PARTICIPANT CLAIM FUND	1	1,633,060.15	1,633,060.15	0.05	0.000	1
UBOC BAHA CHECKING	2	9,217,863.59	9,217,863.59	0.26	0.000	1
CLIPPER REFUND ACCOUNT	1	79,298.28	79,298.28	0.00	0.000	1
UNION BANK NA	4	48,145,000.00	48,146,875.09	1.34	2.193	59
Total and Average	307	3,609,004,369.63	3,589,519,385.98	100.00	1.904	260 **

* Average Days to Maturity for CALTRUST Medium-Term Fund is 712 days.

** The Adjusted Average Days to Maturity for the MTC Portfolio is 301 days.



MTC
Summary by Type
August 31, 2018
Grouped by Fund

Security Type	Number of Investments	Par Value	Market Value	% of Portfolio	Average YTM 365	Average Days to Maturity
Fund: MTC CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENT						
Local Agency Investment Funds	1	222,678.49	222,678.49	0.01	1.998	1
Checking Accounts	2	29,115,582.40	29,115,582.40	0.81	1.875	1
Subtotal	3	29,338,260.89	29,338,260.89	0.82	1.876	1
Fund: NON TRANSPORTATION PLNG						
Checking Accounts	1	252,363.16	252,363.16	0.01	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	252,363.16	252,363.16	0.01	1.930	1
Fund: AB664 EAST						
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	9	111,212,000.00	110,563,794.26	3.08	2.115	100
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	12,606.57	12,606.57	0.00	1.850	1
Checking Accounts	1	23,517,165.78	23,517,165.78	0.66	1.930	1
Negotiable CDs	1	5,525,000.00	5,525,508.30	0.15	2.160	13
Subtotal	12	140,266,772.35	139,619,074.91	3.89	2.086	80
Fund: AB664 WEST						
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	4	14,145,000.00	14,113,687.09	0.39	2.009	41
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	543.16	543.16	0.00	1.850	1
Checking Accounts	1	31,394,069.78	31,394,069.78	0.87	1.930	1
Subtotal	6	45,539,612.94	45,508,300.03	1.26	1.955	14
Fund: 5% STATE						
Checking Accounts	1	16,635,598.32	16,635,598.32	0.46	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	16,635,598.32	16,635,598.32	0.46	1.930	1
Fund: 2% TRANSIT RESERVES FERRY						
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	3	11,377,000.00	11,346,768.14	0.32	2.048	49
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	97,997.54	97,997.54	0.00	1.850	1
Checking Accounts	1	5,722,477.68	5,722,477.68	0.16	1.930	1

MTC
Summary by Type
August 31, 2018
Grouped by Fund

Page 2

<u>Security Type</u>	<u>Number of Investments</u>	<u>Par Value</u>	<u>Market Value</u>	<u>% of Portfolio</u>	<u>Average YTM 365</u>	<u>Average Days to Maturity</u>
Subtotal	5	17,197,475.22	17,167,243.36	0.48	2.008	33
Fund: 2% TRANSIT RESERVES STUDIES						
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	3	19,854,000.00	19,797,418.58	0.55	2.058	53
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	13,216.40	13,216.40	0.00	1.850	1
Checking Accounts	1	2,648,325.27	2,648,325.27	0.07	1.930	1
Subtotal	5	22,515,541.67	22,458,960.25	0.62	2.043	47
Fund: 90% RAIL RESERVE EAST						
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	4	24,637,000.00	24,521,563.56	0.68	2.094	83
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	2,008.21	2,008.21	0.00	1.850	1
Checking Accounts	1	15,453,496.28	15,453,496.28	0.43	1.930	1
Subtotal	6	40,092,504.49	39,977,068.05	1.11	2.031	51
Fund: 90% RAIL RESERVE WEST						
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	999.57	999.57	0.00	1.850	1
Checking Accounts	1	2,044,554.18	2,044,554.18	0.06	1.930	1
Subtotal	2	2,045,553.75	2,045,553.75	0.06	1.930	1
Fund: MTC FEEDER BUS						
Checking Accounts	1	171,705.34	171,705.34	0.00	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	171,705.34	171,705.34	0.00	1.930	1
Fund: MTC EXCHANGE FUND						
Checking Accounts	1	34,102,419.93	34,102,419.93	0.95	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	34,102,419.93	34,102,419.93	0.95	1.930	1
Fund: BART CAR EXCHANGE PROGRAM						
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	11	138,500,000.00	137,434,420.00	3.83	1.538	358
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	15	240,293,000.00	239,577,698.04	6.67	2.007	54
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	291,478.73	291,478.73	0.01	1.850	1
Negotiable CDs	1	9,290,000.00	9,289,433.31	0.26	2.342	193
Subtotal	28	388,374,478.73	386,593,030.08	10.77	1.847	166

MTC
Summary by Type
August 31, 2018
Grouped by Fund

Security Type	Number of Investments	Par Value	Market Value	% of Portfolio	Average YTM 365	Average Days to Maturity
Fund: CLIPPER CAPITAL (MTC)						
Checking Accounts	1	10,459,788.46	10,459,788.46	0.29	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	10,459,788.46	10,459,788.46	0.29	1.930	1
Fund: CLIPPER 2.0 (MTC)						
Checking Accounts	1	-550,880.91	-550,880.91 *	-0.02	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	-550,880.91	-550,880.91	-0.02	1.930	1
Fund: CLIPPER OPERATIONS (MTC)						
Checking Accounts	1	5,727,939.29	5,727,939.29	0.16	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	5,727,939.29	5,727,939.29	0.16	1.930	1
Fund: MTC CAPITAL PROJECTS						
Checking Accounts	1	192,935.30	192,935.30	0.01	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	192,935.30	192,935.30	0.01	1.930	1
Fund: SAFE						
Local Agency Investment Funds	1	109,868.14	109,868.14	0.00	1.998	1
Checking Accounts	1	10,028,225.49	10,028,225.49	0.28	1.930	1
Subtotal	2	10,138,093.63	10,138,093.63	0.28	1.931	1
Fund: SAFE CAPITAL PROJECTS						
Checking Accounts	1	11,293,883.37	11,293,883.37	0.31	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	11,293,883.37	11,293,883.37	0.31	1.930	1
Fund: RM2 OPERATING						
Checking Accounts	1	396,954.61	396,954.61	0.01	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	396,954.61	396,954.61	0.01	1.930	1
Fund: UB DEBT PAYMENT - TRUSTEE						
Mutual Funds - Trustee	1	20,354,623.31	20,354,623.31	0.57	1.810	1
Subtotal	1	20,354,623.31	20,354,623.31	0.57	1.810	1
Fund: DEBT SERVICE RESERVE						
Mutual Funds - Trustee	1	11,523.02	11,523.02	0.00	1.810	1

* Pending reimbursements from Transit Operators

MTC
Summary by Type
August 31, 2018
Grouped by Fund

Page 4

Security Type	Number of Investments	Par Value	Market Value	% of Portfolio	Average YTM 365	Average Days to Maturity
Fund: DEBT SERVICE RESERVE						
Municipal Bonds	1	7,000,000.00	7,008,221.24	0.20	0.962	91
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	10	150,804,000.00	149,847,987.07	4.17	2.102	109
Federal Agency Coupon - Actual	1	10,000,000.00	10,003,515.00	0.28	1.765	265
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	17	192,100,000.00	189,394,895.00	5.28	1.853	810
Subtotal	30	359,915,523.02	356,266,141.33	9.93	1.937	488
Fund: BATA SUB 2014 S-5 RESERVE						
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	1	1,400,000.00	1,355,816.00	0.04	2.200	1,475
Mutual Funds - Trustee	1	62,397.10	62,397.10	0.00	1.850	1
Subtotal	2	1,462,397.10	1,418,213.10	0.04	2.185	1,412
Fund: BATA SUB 2014 S-6 RESERVE						
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	1	429,000.00	427,231.66	0.01	2.098	74
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	2	13,800,000.00	13,432,242.00	0.37	2.236	1,505
Mutual Funds - Trustee	1	1,631.22	1,631.22	0.00	1.850	1
Subtotal	4	14,230,631.22	13,861,104.88	0.38	2.232	1,462
Fund: BATA 2010 S-1 RESERVE						
Federal Agency Coupon - Actual	1	8,000,000.00	7,997,944.00	0.22	2.063	263
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	5	29,590,000.00	29,244,581.93	0.81	2.161	974
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	3	33,721,000.00	33,495,157.81	0.93	2.137	115
Mutual Funds - Trustee	1	109,435.96	109,435.96	0.00	1.850	1
Subtotal	10	71,420,435.96	70,847,119.70	1.96	2.138	488
Fund: BONY DEBT PAYMENT - TRUSTEE						
Mutual Funds - Trustee	1	17,224,994.66	17,224,994.66	0.48	1.850	1
Subtotal	1	17,224,994.66	17,224,994.66	0.48	1.850	1
Fund: BATA 2017 S-7 RESERVE						
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	5	57,210,000.00	55,745,213.00	1.55	2.205	1,361
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	2	1,654,000.00	1,647,034.77	0.05	2.118	76
Mutual Funds - Trustee	1	3,641.88	3,641.88	0.00	1.850	1

MTC
Summary by Type
August 31, 2018
Grouped by Fund

<u>Security Type</u>	<u>Number of Investments</u>	<u>Par Value</u>	<u>Market Value</u>	<u>% of Portfolio</u>	<u>Average YTM 365</u>	<u>Average Days to Maturity</u>
Subtotal	8	58,867,641.88	57,395,889.65	1.60	2.202	1,325
Fund: BATA 2010 S-2 RESERVE						
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	1	50,000.00	49,532.50	0.00	1.700	426
Mutual Funds - Trustee	1	5,517.45	5,517.45	0.00	1.850	1
Subtotal	2	55,517.45	55,049.95	0.00	1.715	384
Fund: BATA 2010 S-3 RESERVE						
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	1	6,327,000.00	6,300,920.11	0.18	2.098	74
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	4	16,170,000.00	15,822,306.75	0.44	2.038	1,024
Mutual Funds - Trustee	1	3,590.86	3,590.86	0.00	1.850	1
Subtotal	6	22,500,590.86	22,126,817.72	0.62	2.055	758
Fund: RM2 CAPITAL						
Mutual Funds - Custodial	3	2,652,739.85	2,614,598.63	0.07	2.120	1
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	3	15,928,000.00	15,894,995.81	0.44	2.025	39
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	2	11,900,000.00	11,728,323.30	0.33	1.855	640
Checking Accounts	1	22,453,345.64	22,453,345.64	0.63	1.930	1
Subtotal	9	52,934,085.49	52,691,263.38	1.47	1.951	156
Fund: BATA REHAB RESERVE						
Mutual Funds - Custodial	2	10,005,449.05	9,858,757.95	0.27	2.120	1
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	3	25,000,000.00	24,376,437.00	0.68	2.042	1,188
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	3	38,500,000.00	38,377,344.97	1.07	2.038	58
Checking Accounts	1	904,245.40	904,245.40	0.03	1.930	1
Subtotal	9	74,409,694.45	73,516,785.32	2.05	2.049	430
Fund: BATA REHAB PROJECTS						
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	1	15,000,000.00	14,717,010.00	0.41	1.800	727
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	7	52,849,000.00	52,678,513.09	1.47	1.521	58
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	83,535.58	83,535.58	0.00	1.850	1
Checking Accounts	1	34,228,310.09	34,228,310.09	0.95	1.930	1
Subtotal	10	102,160,845.67	101,707,368.76	2.83	1.699	137

MTC
Summary by Type
August 31, 2018
Grouped by Fund

Security Type	Number of Investments	Par Value	Market Value	% of Portfolio	Average YTM 365	Average Days to Maturity
Fund: BATA - SEISMIC CAPITAL						
Mutual Funds - Custodial	3	27,069,091.11	27,051,194.19	0.75	1.862	1
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	9	209,155,000.00	208,868,226.26	5.82	1.976	27
Checking Accounts	1	12,140,414.59	12,140,414.59	0.34	1.930	1
Subtotal	13	248,364,505.70	248,059,835.04	6.91	1.961	23
Fund: BATA TRANSIT PROGRAM						
Checking Accounts	1	21,834,411.46	21,834,411.46	0.61	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	21,834,411.46	21,834,411.46	0.61	1.930	1
Fund: AB 1171 PROJECTS						
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	2	6,010,000.00	5,996,498.34	0.17	2.024	42
Mutual Funds - Custodial	2	15,009.72	15,009.72	0.00	2.069	1
Checking Accounts	1	61,595,237.47	61,595,237.47	1.72	1.930	1
Subtotal	5	67,620,247.19	67,606,745.53	1.89	1.938	5
Fund: EXPRESS LANES CAPITAL						
Mutual Funds - Custodial	3	10,420,528.32	10,268,851.16	0.29	2.118	1
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	7	52,250,000.00	51,693,383.50	1.44	1.900	588
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	4	37,924,000.00	37,802,642.17	1.05	2.059	59
Checking Accounts	1	58,598,565.77	58,598,565.77	1.63	1.930	1
Negotiable CDs	1	8,330,000.00	8,329,633.48	0.23	2.151	79
Subtotal	16	167,523,094.09	166,693,076.08	4.64	1.973	201
Fund: RM1 BATA ADMIN - SELF INSURED						
Mutual Funds - Custodial	3	102,338,868.37	100,837,935.79	2.81	2.120	1
Federal Agency Coupon - Actual	2	13,200,000.00	13,200,683.20	0.37	1.578	279
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	9	134,905,000.00	134,147,935.28	3.74	1.728	97
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	9	66,300,000.00	65,146,260.55	1.81	2.377	1,352
Checking Accounts	1	112,269.34	112,269.34	0.00	1.930	1
Subtotal	24	316,856,137.71	313,445,084.16	8.73	1.985	337
Fund: RM1 BATA ADMIN - O&M RESERVE						

MTC
Summary by Type
August 31, 2018
Grouped by Fund

Page 7

Security Type	Number of Investments	Par Value	Market Value	% of Portfolio	Average YTM 365	Average Days to Maturity
Fund: RM1 BATA ADMIN - O&M RESERVE						
Mutual Funds - Custodial	3	12,276,823.35	12,111,731.72	0.34	2.120	1
Federal Agency Coupon - Actual	1	20,000,000.00	19,982,200.00	0.56	2.141	600
Federal Agency Coupon Securities	3	29,000,000.00	28,766,070.00	0.80	2.195	639
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	9	95,228,000.00	94,590,235.95	2.64	2.135	114
Checking Accounts	1	77,440.84	77,440.84	0.00	1.930	1
Subtotal	17	156,582,264.19	155,527,678.51	4.34	2.146	265
Fund: RM1 BATA ADMIN						
Municipal Bonds	1	19,300,000.00	19,300,000.00	0.54	2.745	12,845
Mutual Funds - Custodial	3	91,970,397.84	90,916,969.91	2.53	2.061	1
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	15	484,172,000.00	482,741,643.53	13.45	2.033	54
Local Agency Investment Funds	1	239.36	239.36	0.00	1.998	1
Municipal Bonds	1	5,900,000.00	5,900,000.00	0.16	0.877	30
Checking Accounts	1	34,314,600.12	34,314,600.12	0.96	1.930	1
Negotiable CDs	1	25,000,000.00	25,002,300.00	0.70	2.160	13
Subtotal	23	660,657,237.32	658,175,752.92	18.34	2.047	417
Fund: RM2 ADMIN RESERVES						
Federal Agency Disc. -Amortizing	13	136,019,000.00	135,363,648.34	3.77	2.069	84
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	7,634,039.33	7,634,039.33	0.21	1.850	1
Checking Accounts	1	24,644,444.55	24,644,444.55	0.69	1.930	1
Subtotal	15	168,297,483.88	167,642,132.22	4.67	2.038	68
Fund: UNDISTRIBUTED FUNDS						
Checking Accounts	1	1,365,171.30	1,365,171.30	0.04	0.000 *	1
Subtotal	1	1,365,171.30	1,365,171.30	0.04	0.000	1
Fund: SEISMIC ADMIN						
Mutual Funds - Custodial	2	95,659.23	95,659.23	0.00	2.034	1
Checking Accounts	1	3,180,094.42	3,180,094.42	0.09	1.930	1
Subtotal	3	3,275,753.65	3,275,753.65	0.09	1.933	1

* Earnings Credit Rate of 0.01%

MTC
Summary by Type
August 31, 2018
Grouped by Fund

Page 8

Security Type	Number of Investments	Par Value	Market Value	% of Portfolio	Average YTM 365	Average Days to Maturity
Fund: EXPRESS LANES OPERATING						
Checking Accounts	1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0
Subtotal	1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0
Fund: FASTRAK						
Checking Accounts	5	26,802,262.67	26,802,262.67	0.75	0.000 *	1
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	93,960,745.11	93,960,745.11	2.62	1.277	1
Subtotal	6	120,763,007.78	120,763,007.78	3.37	0.994	1
Fund: CLIPPER						
Checking Accounts	4	73,500,062.72	73,500,062.72	2.05	0.000 **	1
Subtotal	4	73,500,062.72	73,500,062.72	2.05	0.000	1
Fund: BAHA OPERATING						
Checking Accounts	2	14,267,337.13	14,267,337.13	0.40	1.307	1
Subtotal	2	14,267,337.13	14,267,337.13	0.40	1.307	1
Fund: BAHA OWNER'S						
Checking Accounts	1	4,614,340.78	4,614,340.78	0.13	0.000 **	1
Subtotal	1	4,614,340.78	4,614,340.78	0.13	0.000	1
Fund: BAHA CAPITAL						
Mutual Funds - Custodial	1	274.72	274.72	0.00	1.850	1
Checking Accounts	1	3,319,659.53	3,319,659.53	0.09	1.930	1
Subtotal	2	3,319,934.25	3,319,934.25	0.09	1.930	1
Fund: 375 BEALE STREET (BAHA)						
Checking Accounts	1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0
Subtotal	1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0
Fund: BAIFA OP Admin						
Checking Accounts	1	10,435,398.87	10,435,398.87	0.29	1.930	1
Subtotal	1	10,435,398.87	10,435,398.87	0.29	1.930	1
Total and Average	307	3,609,004,369.63	3,589,519,385.98	100.00	1.904	260 ***

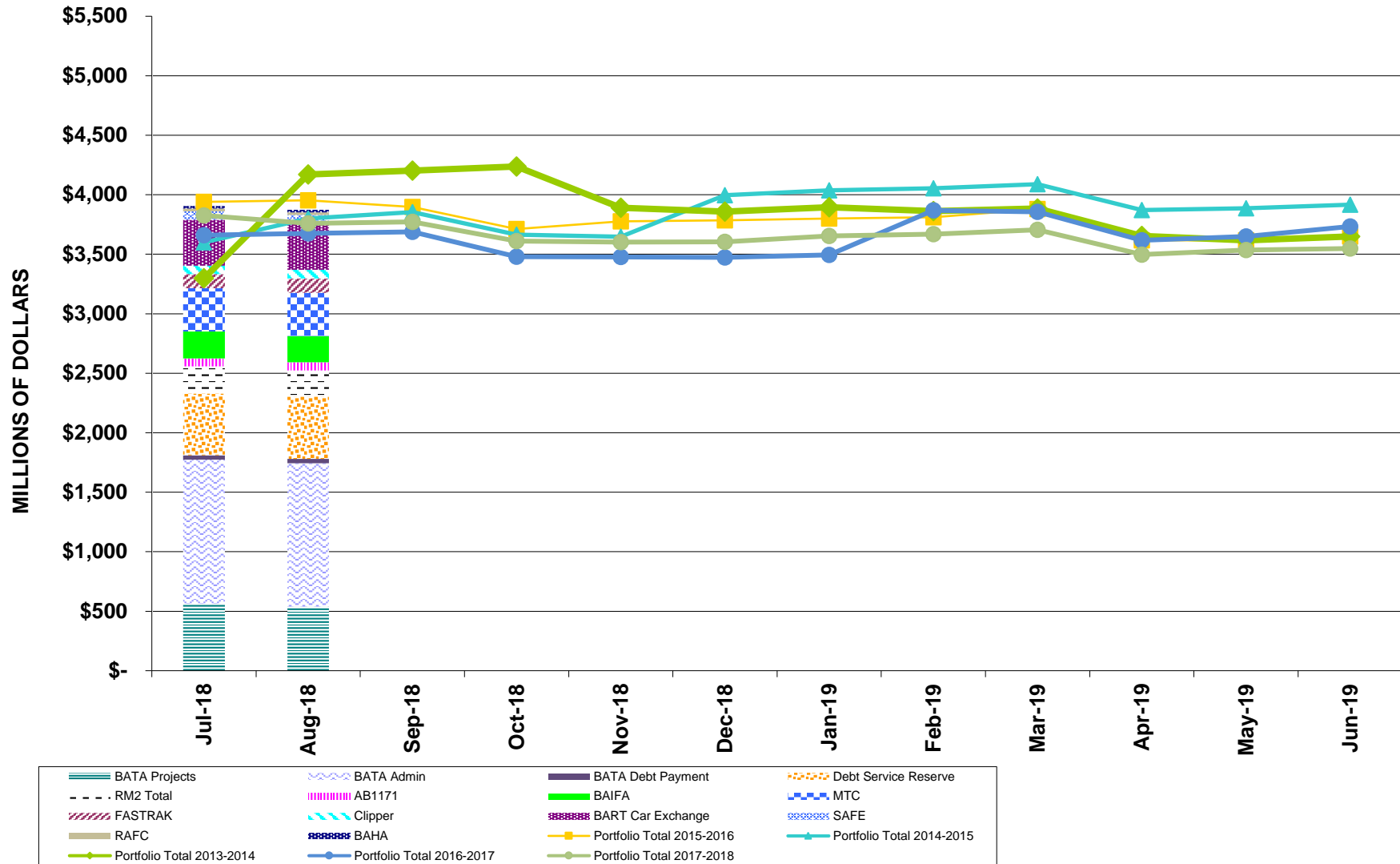
* Earnings Allowance Rate of 0.35%

** Earnings Credit Rate of 0.04%

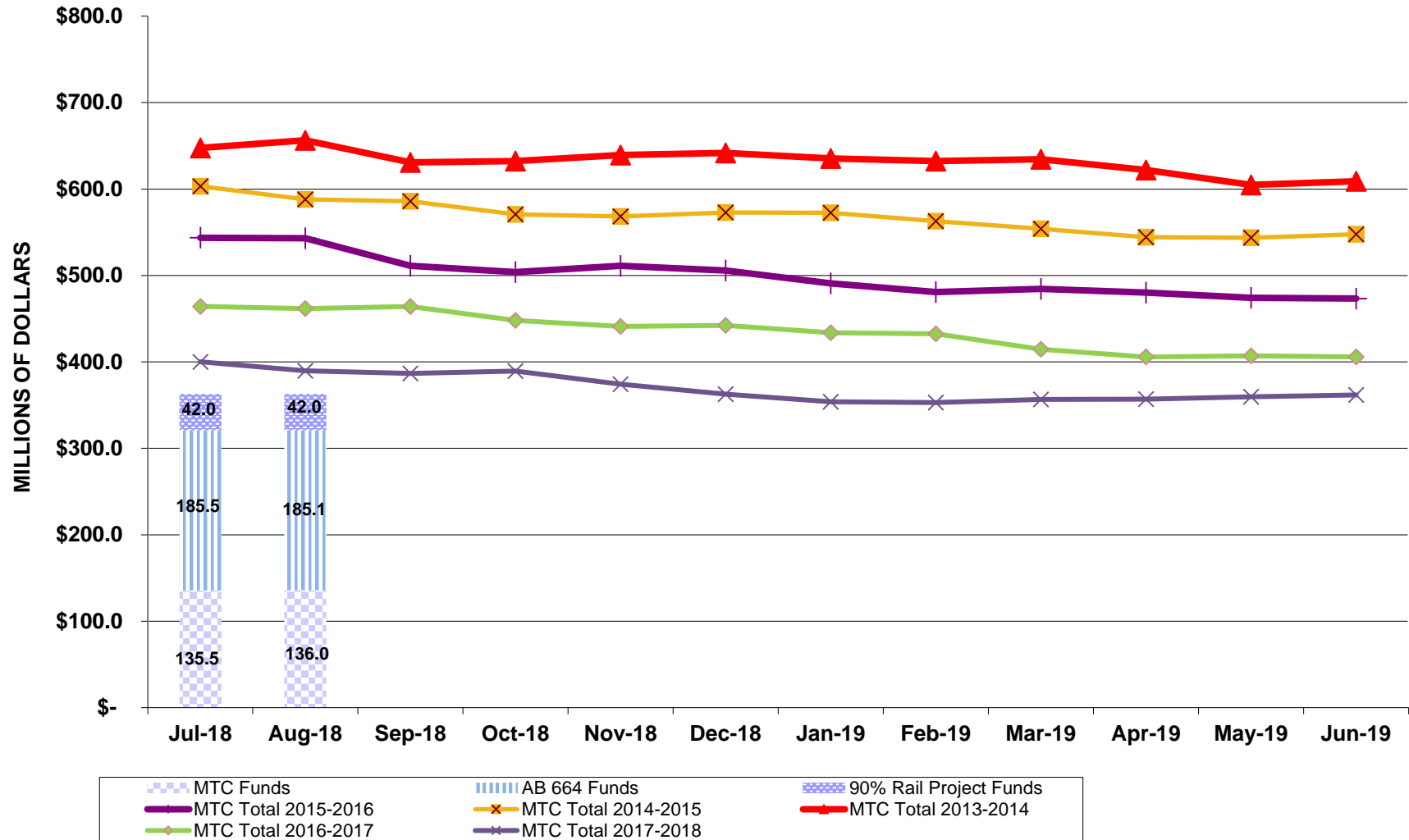
*** Average Days to Maturity of the CALTRUST Medium-Term Fund is 712 days
The Adjusted Average Days to Maturity of the MTC Portfolio is 301 days.

Run Date: 09/13/2018 - 11:42

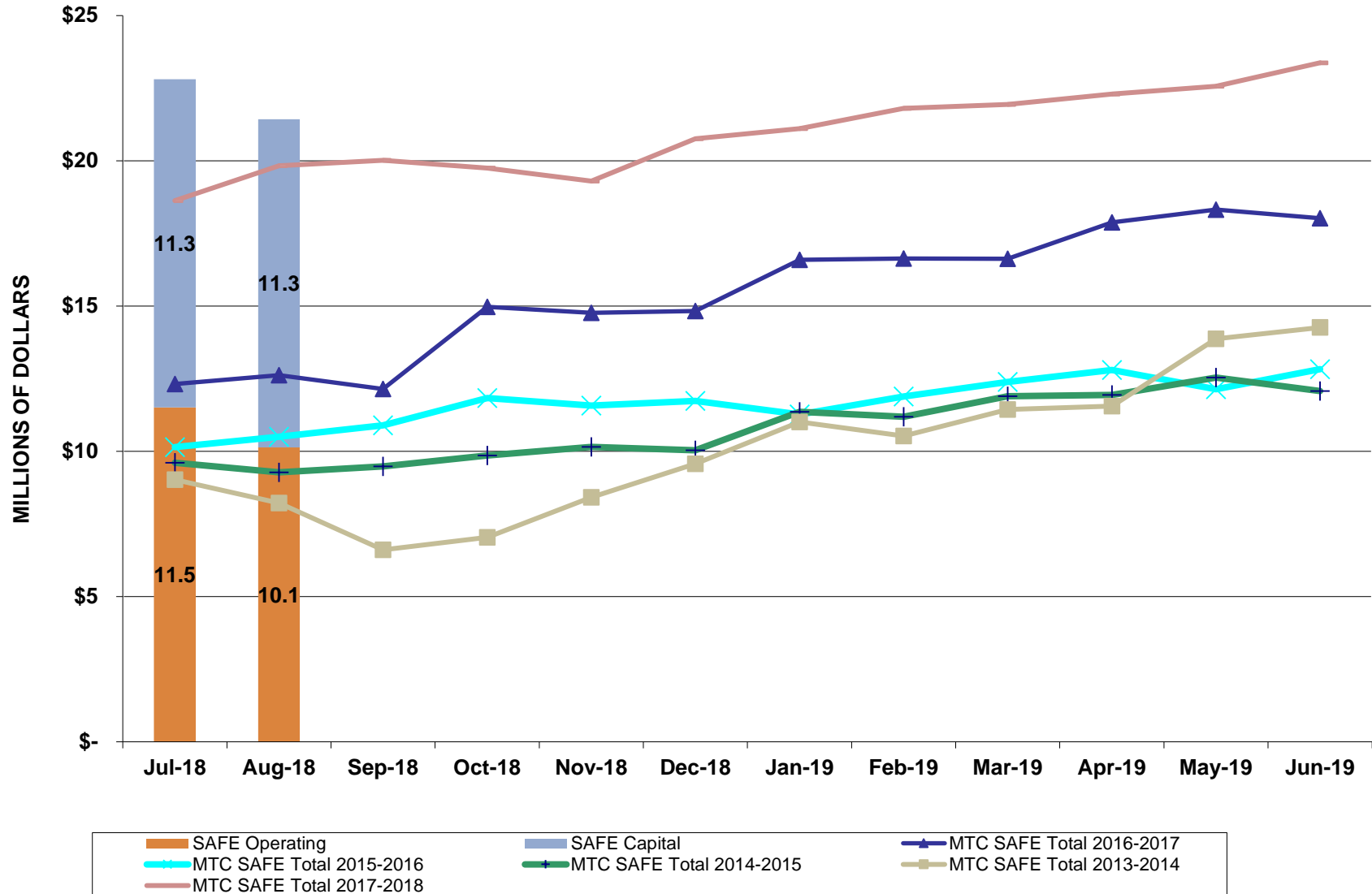
TOTAL PORTFOLIO August 2018



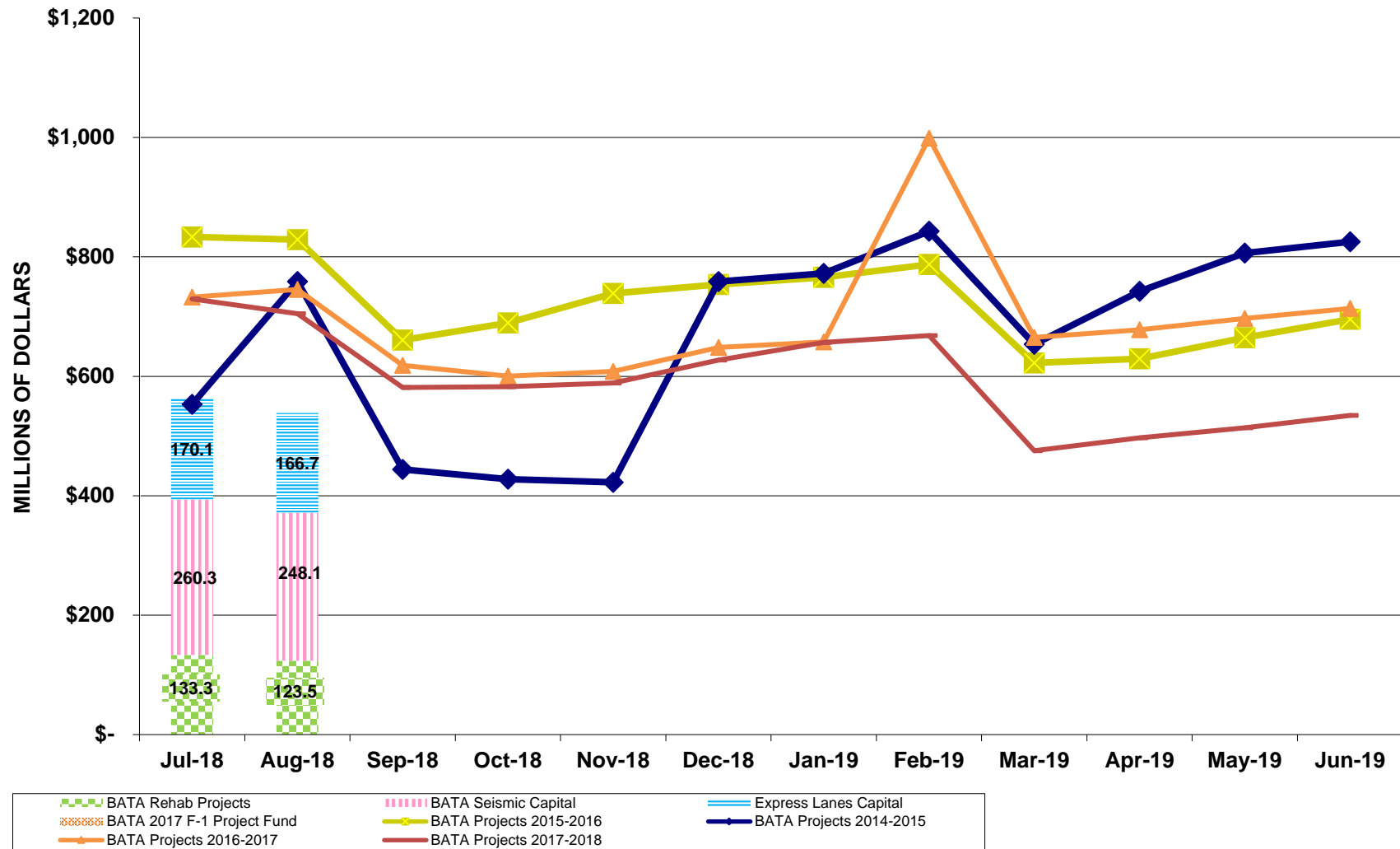
MTC FUNDS August 2018



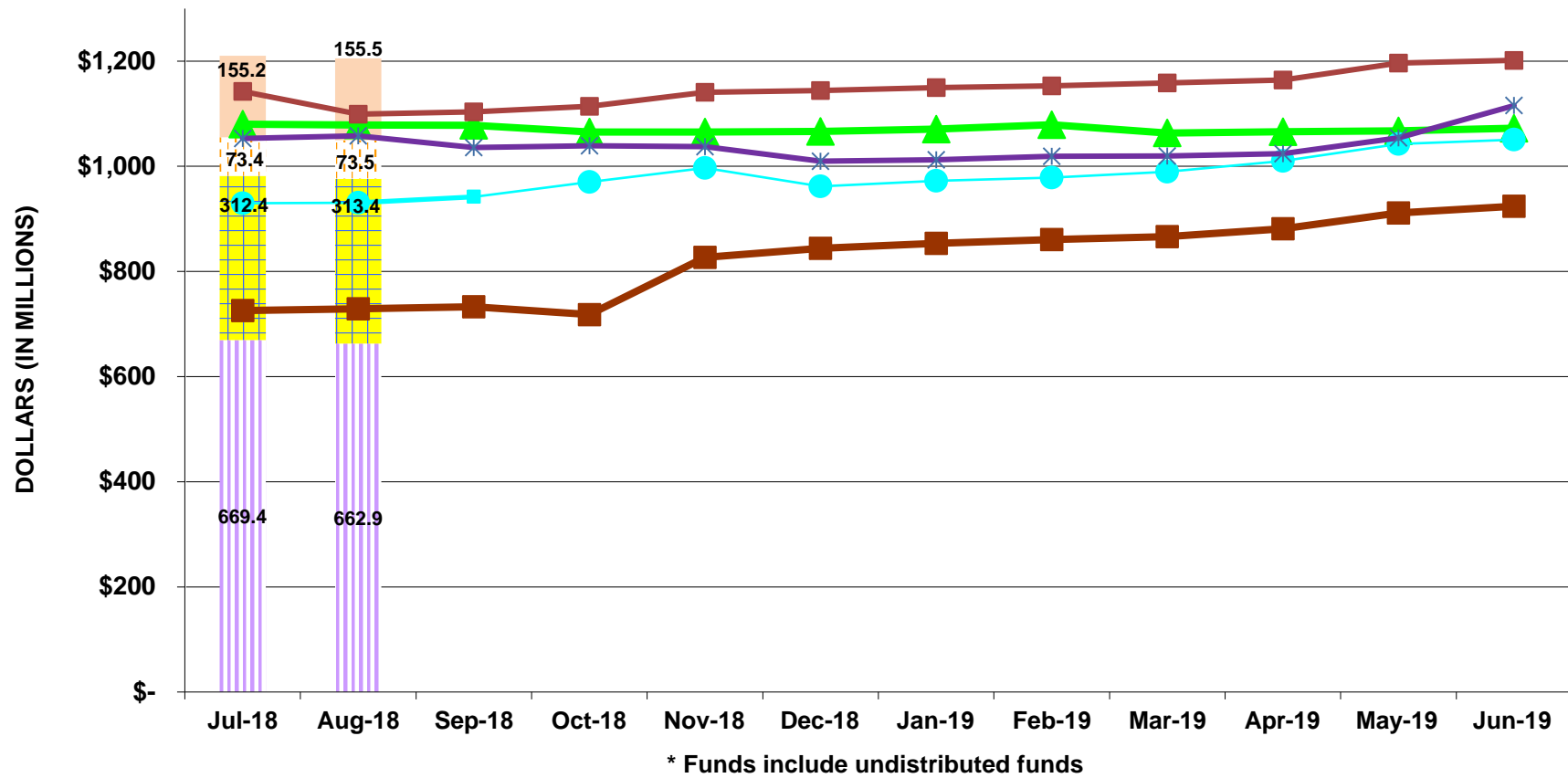
MTC SAFE FUNDS August 2018



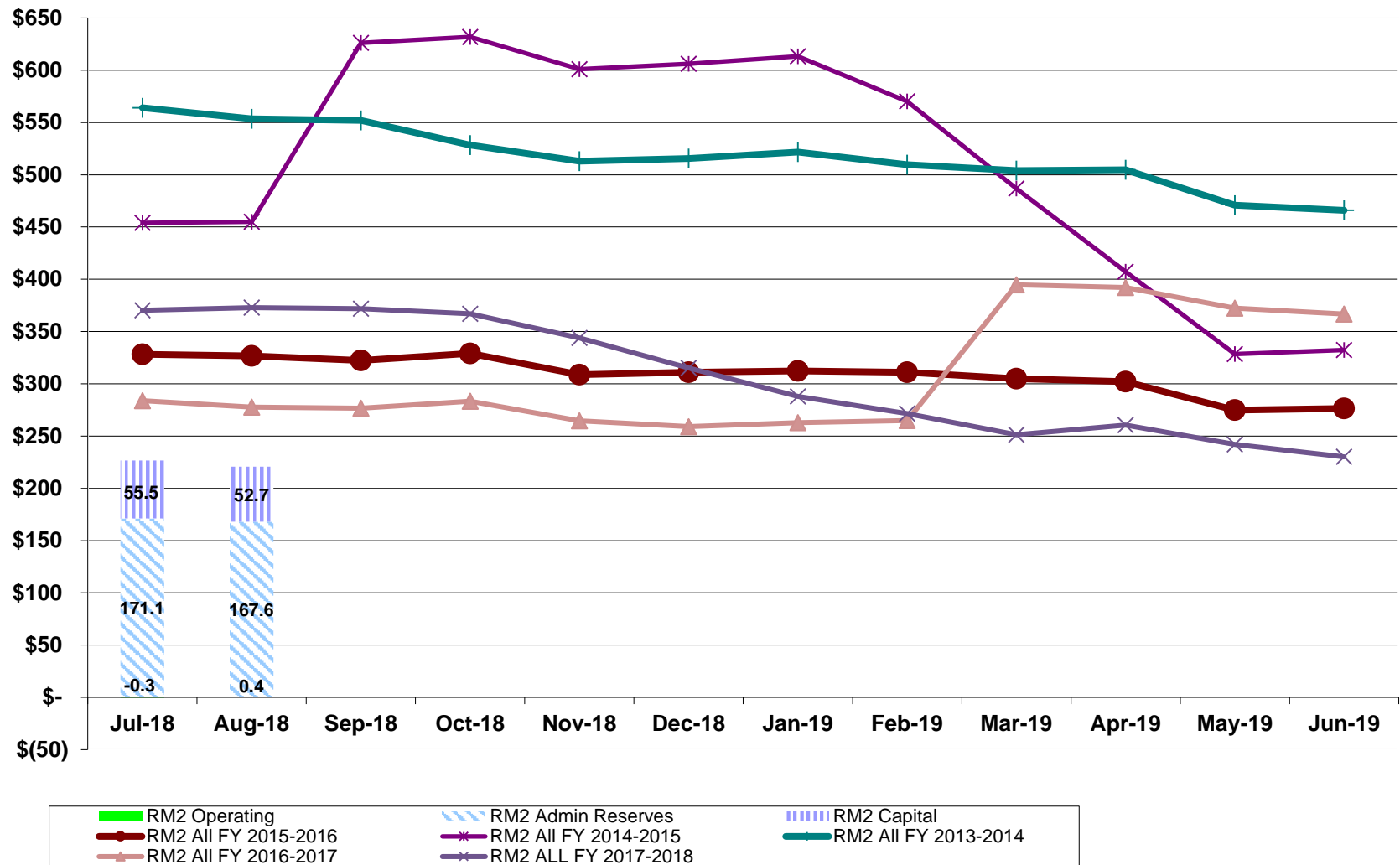
BATA PROJECTS August 2018



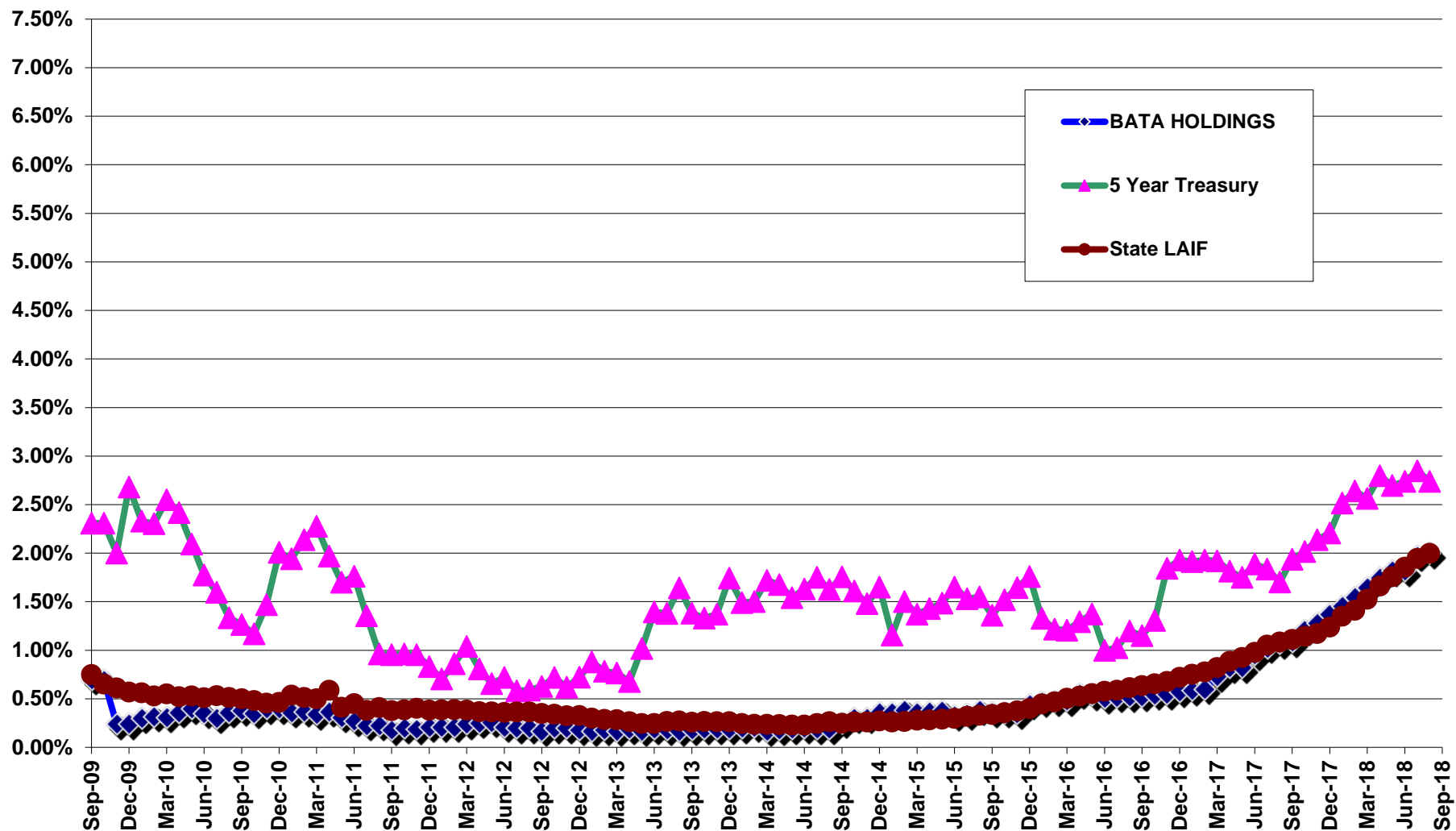
BATA ADMIN **August 2018**



REGIONAL MEASURE 2 FUNDS August 2018



Investment Rate Benchmarks
August 2018
(BATA)





Metropolitan Transportation Commission

375 Beale Street, Suite 800
San Francisco, CA 94105

Legislation Details (With Text)

File #: 18-0780 **Version:** 1 **Name:**

Type: Report **Status:** Consent

File created: 9/7/2018 **In control:** Administration Committee

On agenda: 10/10/2018 **Final action:**

Title: MTC Financial Statements for August 2018

Sponsors:

Indexes:

Code sections:

Attachments: [2c_FinancialStatement-August'2018.pdf](#)

Date	Ver.	Action By	Action	Result
------	------	-----------	--------	--------

Subject:
MTC Financial Statements for August 2018

Presenter:
Sonia Elsonbaty

Recommended Action:
Information



METROPOLITAN
TRANSPORTATION
COMMISSION

Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
TEL 415.778.6700
WEB www.mtc.ca.gov

Memorandum

TO: Administration Committee

DATE: October 3, 2018

FR: Executive Director

RE: MTC Financial Statements for August 2018

Attached please find MTC financial statements for the two-month period ending August 31, 2018. Major highlights of the two-month period include:

- (1) **Operating Income:** Total operating income for the two month period is ahead of projections at 24% with 17% of the budget year expired. Year to date numbers are skewed because the 1% BATA administration fee is transferred at the beginning of the year. TDA revenue is the other major MTC revenue source and is running at budget projection.
- (2) **Operating Expenditures:** Total operating expenditures, excluding contracts, are at 15% for the two month period, or 17% of the budget year. Salary and benefit levels are running just below budget projections (15%) so far this year. Contract services are well below budget at 3% which is not unusual since most of the contracts are tied to projects and will run over multiple years.
- (3) **Federal Grants:** There are eleven new grants in the FY 2018-19 budget that MTC will be applying for in the near future. There are two grants that have been completed and will be closed out in the FY 2018-19.

If there are any questions, please contact Arleicka Conley at (415) 778-6796.



Steve Heminger

OPERATING INCOME
MTC OPERATING BUDGET FOR FY 2018-19
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

	1	2	3	4
Operating Revenue	FY 2018-19 Adopted Budget	Actual Revenue	Budget Balance Over/(Under)	% of Budget (col 2/1)
General Fund Revenue:				
TDA	13,528,282	2,194,257	(11,334,025)	16.2%
Interest	40,000	57,000	17,000	142.5%
General Fund Total	13,568,282	2,251,257	(11,317,025)	16.6%
Federal Planning Revenue:				
FHWA - PL	8,172,354	173,936	(7,998,418)	2.1%
FHWA - SP&R	220,000	-	(220,000)	0.0%
FTA 5303	3,477,747	978,105	(2,499,642)	28.1%
FTA 5304	86,448	187	(86,261)	0.2%
FTA Total	11,956,549	1,152,227	(10,804,322)	9.6%
State Funding Revenue:				
STIP	709,044	39,980	(669,064)	5.6%
Senate Bill 1 (SB1)	2,614,090	652,400	(1,961,690)	25.0%
State Revenue Total	3,323,134	692,380	(2,630,754)	20.8%
Local Funding Revenue:				
TFCA	1,000,000	-	(1,000,000)	0.0%
HOV	500,000	13,047	(486,953)	2.6%
Pavement Management	1,675,000	137,849	(1,537,151)	8.2%
BAAQMD	759,134	-	(759,134)	0.0%
Miscellaneous	1,325,835	16,049	(1,309,786)	1.2%
Local Total	5,259,969	166,945	(5,093,024)	3.2%
Transfers:				
BATA 1%	7,806,994	7,806,994	-	100.0%
Transfer BATA	1,826,530	283,218	(1,543,312)	15.5%
SAFE	1,618,609	1,001,257	(617,352)	61.9%
2% Transit Transfers	324,000	-	(324,000)	0.0%
Transfers in - STA	1,283,000	-	(1,283,000)	0.0%
Bay Trail 2% Bridge Tolls & 5%	723,421	-	(723,421)	0.0%
Membership Dues	527,010	-	(527,010)	0.0%
Transfer from or (to) Reserve/Capital	7,968,152	-	(7,968,152)	0.0%
Transfers Total	22,077,716	9,091,469	(12,986,247)	41.2%
Total Operating Revenue	56,185,650	13,354,278	(42,831,372)	23.8%

OPERATING EXPENDITURES
MTC OPERATING BUDGET FOR FY 2018-19
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

	1	2	3	4	5
	FY 2018-19	Actual	Budget Balance	% of Budget	
Operating Expenditures	Adopted Budget	Expense	Over/(Under)	(col 2/1)	Encumbrance
Salaries & Benefits	30,172,295	4,649,390	(25,522,905)	15.4%	114,272
Travel & Training	590,419	44,423	(545,996)	7.5%	79,492
Commission Expense					
Commissioner Expense	150,000	4,012	(145,988)	2.7%	-
Advisory Committees	15,000	2,050	(12,950)	13.7%	-
Printing & Graphics	156,900	1,072	(155,828)	0.7%	7,308
Computer Services	3,291,900	501,720	(2,790,180)	15.2%	1,125,641
General Operations	4,199,059	425,470	(3,773,589)	10.1%	1,700,942
Total operating	38,575,573	5,628,137	(32,947,436)	14.6%	3,027,656
Contract Services	17,610,075	565,815	(17,044,260)	3.2%	6,838,385
Total Operating Expenditures	56,185,650	6,193,951	(49,991,699)	11.0%	9,866,040

MTC CAPITAL BUDGETS
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

<u>Capital</u>	<u>Total Budget</u>	<u>Actual</u>	<u>Encumbrance</u>	<u>Balance</u>
Transfer from Reserves	\$130,000	\$0	\$0	\$130,000
Expense	\$130,000	\$0	\$91,897	\$38,103

Bay Bridge Forward Project

<u>Operating</u>	<u>Total Budget</u>	<u>Actual</u>	<u>Encumbrance</u>	<u>Balance</u>
STP	16,546,059	99,914	-	16,446,145
CMAQ	1,820,000	179,276	-	1,640,724
RM2 Capital	14,426,724	88,866	-	14,337,858
SAFE Capital	2,500,000	-	-	2,500,000
Local - Cities	3,900,000	992	-	3,899,008
Revenue	\$39,192,783	\$369,047	\$0	\$38,823,736
Expense	\$39,192,783	\$369,047	\$6,840,457	\$31,983,279

Hub Signage Program

<u>Capital</u>	<u>LTD Total Budget</u>	<u>LTD Actual</u>	<u>Encumbrance</u>	<u>LTD Balance</u>
Prop 1B	9,729,204	9,729,204	-	-
RM2	362,000	158,885	-	203,115
Real Flag Sign - STA	3,002,624	569,561	-	2,433,063
Revenue	\$13,093,828	\$10,457,651	\$0	\$2,636,177
Expense	\$13,093,828	\$10,459,560	\$0	\$2,634,268

LIFE TO DATE FEDERAL GRANT BUDGET

As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Fund Source	Project Description	Grant LTD			Staff Actual	Consultant Actual	Enc.	Remaining Balance
		Balance as of 6/30/2018	New Grants	Total Grants				
STP GRANTS								
6084-175 1801	MTC Regional Planning	93,755	-	93,755	-	-	-	93,755
6084-176 1803	511 Grant	1,671,742	-	1,671,742	-	-	591,912	1,079,831
6084-179 1806	Pavement Management	60,657	-	60,657	-	-	26,471	34,186
6084-186 1812	OBAG Regional PDA	4,481,243	-	4,481,243	-	-	4,280,082	201,161
6084-193 1816	Arterial Operations	820,610	-	820,610	-	97,534	459,733	263,342
6084-198 1818	Pavement Management	4,347,454	-	4,347,454	-	-	1,333,252	3,014,201
6084-199 1819	511 Traveler Information	2,086,970	-	2,086,970	1,094	-	1,599,436	486,439
6084-201 1820	Freeway Performance Initiative	861,795	-	861,795	-	2,380	810,886	48,529
6084-205 1822	Pavement Management	1,334,614	-	1,334,614	-	-	8,621	1,325,993
6160-027 1823	Incident Management	223,589	-	223,589	39,991	-	-	183,599
6084-206 1826	CMA Planning	31,790,707	16,716,000	48,506,707	-	-	13,620,707	34,886,000
6084-207 1827	MTC Planning	8,757,362	35,000	8,792,362	38,738	-	-	8,753,624
6084-213 1833	511 Next Generation	11,109,378	-	11,109,378	164,297	-	718,858	10,226,224
6084-212 1834	Connected Vehicles/Shared Mobility	2,861,080	-	2,861,080	58,982	-	-	2,802,098
6084-225 1835	Incident Management	4,160,000	-	4,160,000	-	-	-	4,160,000
6084-225 1836	System Travel Demand	1,150,000	-	1,150,000	-	-	-	1,150,000
6084-228 1838	Freeway Performance -SR I880 - US101	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	-	-	200,000	800,000
6084-232 1839	PDA Planning & Implementation	8,300,433	-	8,300,433	-	-	-	8,300,433
6084-226-1841	Arterial Operations	4,250,000	-	4,250,000	15,123	-	-	4,234,877
6084-227-1842	Enhance Arterial: CATI	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	-	-	166,047	833,953
6084-230 1843	Commuter Parking O&M	997,113	-	997,113	-	-	-	997,113
6084-231 1844	Freeway Performance - I880 Corridor	995,796	-	995,796	-	-	5,796	990,000
6084-233 1845	Freeway Performance - I 680 Corridor	8,000,000	-	8,000,000	-	-	-	8,000,000
6084-235 1846	Bay Area Forward	2,500,000	-	2,500,000	-	-	-	2,500,000
New	Freeway Performance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL		102,854,299	16,751,000	119,605,299	318,224	99,914	23,821,802	95,365,358
CMAQ GRANTS								
6084-160 1589	Arterial Operations	408,143	179,276	587,419	179,276	-	191,168	216,975
6160-018 1596	Freeway Performance	379,046	-	379,046	-	-	281,949	97,097
6084-176 1804	511 Grant	213,009	-	213,009	-	-	164,168	48,842
6084-180 1809	FPI	1,003,949	-	1,003,949	-	-	834,006	169,943
6084-188 1814	Regional Bicycle Program	80,654	-	80,654	-	-	-	80,654
6084-202 1824	Climate Initiatives	795,390	-	795,390	-	-	200,000	595,390
6084-209 1825	Operate Car Pool Program	7,408,497	-	7,408,497	17,997	-	509,483	6,881,017
6084-211 1828	Commuter Benefits Implementation	1,270,570	-	1,270,570	7,953	-	49,472	1,213,145
6084-210-1829	Incident Management	14,264,278	-	14,264,278	-	-	1,784,917	12,479,361
6084-215 1830	Spare the Air Youth Program	2,344,724	-	2,344,724	-	-	2,333,492	11,232
6084-216 1831	Arterial/Transit Performance/Rideshare	4,538,023	-	4,538,023	65,841	-	281,762	4,190,420
6084-208 1832	Vanpool Program	2,000,000	-	2,000,000	-	-	-	2,000,000
6084-220 1837	Field Equipment Devices O&M	1,142,000	-	1,142,000	9,318	-	-	1,132,682
6084-219 1840	Bay Area Forward	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	-	-	-	1,000,000
New	Climate Initiatives	-	12,000,000	12,000,000	-	-	1,000	11,999,000
New	I880 Central Segment Project Study	-	8,840,000	8,840,000	-	-	-	8,840,000
New	Bay Bridge Forward	-	820,000	820,000	-	-	-	820,000
New	West Grand Ave Transit Signal Priority	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	-	1,000,000
TOTAL		36,848,283	22,839,276	59,687,559	280,385	-	6,631,417	52,775,756
FTA GRANTS								
CA57-X023 1623	New Freedom	82,591	-	82,591	-	-	13	82,578
CA37-X104 1625	JARC	20,062	-	20,062	-	-	20,061	1
CA37-X133 1627	JARC	130,193	-	130,193	-	-	-	130,193
CA37-X164 1629	JARC	89,496	-	89,496	-	-	89,496	0
CA37-X177 1630	JARC	745,275	-	745,275	-	-	351,098	394,177
CA34-X001 1631	FTA 5339 - Bus Purchases	231,591	-	231,591	-	-	231,591	-
CA57-X109 1632	New Freedom	346,512	-	346,512	-	-	246,256	100,256
CA34-0024 1633	FTA 5339 - Bus Purchases	1,171,281	-	1,171,281	-	-	893,992	277,289
CA34-0032 1634	FTA 5339 - Bus Purchases	725,458	-	725,458	-	-	452,441	273,017
TOTAL		3,542,459	-	3,542,459	-	-	2,284,948	1,257,511

LIFE TO DATE FEDERAL GRANT BUDGET

As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Fund Source	Project Description	Grant LTD			Staff Actual	Consultant Actual	Enc.	Remaining Balance
		Balance as of 6/30/2018	New Grants	Total Grants				
SHA 6084-184	1112 FHWA - SHRP2	101,989	-	101,989	-	-	84,343	17,646
G16AP00172	1312 USGS National Grant - G16AC00172	14,841	8,147	22,987	8,147	-	3,000	11,841
G15AP00118	1313 USGS National Grant - G15AC00118	1,986	850	2,836	850	-	-	1,986
G17AC00239	1315 USGS National Grant - G17AC00136	1,132	-	1,132	-	-	-	1,132
G140G0318P	1316 USGS National Grant - G140G0318P0151	5,532	-	5,532	5,532	-	-	(0)
BF-99T455	1340 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)	424,345	-	424,345	-	-	291,100	133,245
CA000007-01	1342 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)	600,000	-	600,000	-	-	-	600,000
EMF2016	1372 Federal Emergency Management Agency	193,641	8,788	202,429	8,788	4,725	2,968	185,948
14 -003	2800 Coastal Conservancy	341,395	-	341,395	-	-	100,000	241,395
10-092	2801 Coastal Conservancy	434,949	-	434,949	21,599	399	82,313	330,638
TSFF 2017	5005 The San Francisco Foundation	19,992	-	19,992	-	-	-	19,992
North Bay	5007 Rockefeller Philanthropy Advisors	12,150	-	12,150	680	1,650	450	9,370
New	FEMA		300,000	300,000	-	-	-	300,000
New	USGS National Grant		75,000	75,000	-	-	-	75,000
TOTAL		2,151,952	392,785	2,169,737	45,596	6,774	564,173	1,928,194
Total Federal Grants Budget		145,396,992	\$39,983,061	\$185,005,053	\$644,205	\$106,688	\$33,302,341	\$151,326,819

G15AP00118	1313	USGS National Grant - G15AC00118	Will be closed out in FY2018-19
G17AC00239	1315	USGS National Grant - G17AC00136	Will be closed out in FY2018-19

CLIPPER OPERATING BUDGET
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Clipper Operating	Total FY 2018-19 Budget	Actual	Encumbrance	Balance
RM2	2,600,000	142,011	-	2,457,989
STA	9,760,703	1,065,837	-	8,694,866
Inactive Accounts	3,996,255	-	-	3,996,255
Transit Operators	19,648,000	1,632,455	-	18,015,545
Revenue	\$36,004,958	\$2,840,303	\$0	\$33,164,655
Expense	\$36,004,958	\$2,840,303	\$27,842,091	\$5,322,564

CLIPPER I - CAPITAL BUDGET (Life to Date)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Clipper I - Capital	LTD Budget Thru FY 2018-19	Actual	Encumbrance	Project Balance L-T-D
CMAQ	68,703,835	66,703,867	-	1,999,968
Card Sales	10,851,267	10,907,338	-	(56,071)
Cap and Trade (LCTOP)	7,777,971	7,816,352	-	(38,381)
ARRA	11,167,891	11,167,891	-	-
FTA	27,213,349	23,241,633	-	3,971,716
STP	37,538,086	31,019,816	-	6,518,270
STA	22,946,540	20,833,550	-	2,112,990
Prop 1B	1,115,383	1,045,170	-	70,213
SFMTA	8,005,421	3,213,743	-	4,791,678
GGBHTD	2,975,000	2,638,123	-	336,877
BART	725,000	505,671	-	219,329
MTC Exchange Fund	7,573,878	7,573,878	-	-
BATA	26,864,813	23,657,436	-	3,207,377
Transit Operators	14,357,000	2,128,305	-	12,228,695
WETA	603,707	603,707	-	-
Sales Tax	890,216	890,216	-	-
Revenue	\$249,309,357	\$213,946,697	\$0	\$35,362,660
Expense	\$249,309,357	\$203,188,658	\$15,388,642	\$30,732,057

CLIPPER II - CAPITAL BUDGET (Life to Date)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Clipper II - Capital	LTD Budget Thru FY 2018-19	Actual	Encumbrance	Project Balance L-T-D
STP	4,569,554	5,244,464	-	(674,910)
FTA	10,078,133	831,388	-	9,246,745
TCP - CMAQ Funds	2,684,772	-	-	2,684,772
Golden Gate pass Through	5,000,000	-	-	5,000,000
BATA	260,000	259,802	-	198
STA	1,410,841	2,188,453	-	(777,612)
Revenue	\$24,003,300	\$8,524,107	\$0	\$15,479,193
Expense	\$24,003,300	\$8,524,107	\$1,577,586	\$13,901,607

DISBURSEMENT REPORT (Non- Federal Funded)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Budgeted	Expended	Encumbered	Balance
Support to the Commission	250,000			
Consultants				
1051111 - Subtotal	250,000	-	-	250,000
Implement Public Information Program	1,825,000			
Consultants		16,499	235,197	
1051112 - Subtotal	1,825,000	16,499	235,197	1,573,304
Regional Transportation Plan	1,229,500			
Consultants		750	122,554	
Economic & Planning Systems		4,090	1,097	
1051121 - Subtotal	1,229,500	4,840	123,651	1,101,009
Analyze Regional Data using GIS & Travel Models	1,297,000			
Consultants			115,792	
Corey, Canapary & Galanis			60,172	
ETC Institue		49,400	102,581	
Parsons Brincherhoff, Inc.			11,374	
Redhill Group, Inc.			95,787	
Resource Systems Group			290,492	
RSG, Inc.		765	306,931	
WSP USA Inc.			67,625	
1051122 - Subtotal	1,297,000	50,165	1,050,753	196,082
Airport/Seaport/Freight Planning	330,000			
The Tioga Group, Inc.			330,000	
1051124 - Subtotal	330,000	-	330,000	0
Active Trasnportation Planning	170,000			
Consultants			75,000	
1051125- Subtotal	170,000	-	75,000	95,000
Resiliency (Sea Level Rise/Adaptation) PL	65,120			
AECOM				
Bay Conservation & Development				
1051126 - Subtotal	65,120	-	-	65,120

DISBURSEMENT REPORT (Non- Federal Funded)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Budgeted	Expended	Encumbered	Balance
Regional Trails	10,000			
Consultants			-	
1051127 - Subtotal	10,000	-	-	10,000
Resilience and Hazards Planning	100,000			
Consultants		6,725	19,759	
1051128 - Subtotal	100,000	6,725	19,759	73,516
Regional Research and Economic	400,000			
Consultants				
1051129 - Subtotal	400,000	-	-	400,000
Advocate Legislative Programs	512,000			
Carter, Wetch & Associates				
Consultants		19,442	39,604	
Government Relations		24,333		
1051132- Subtotal	512,000	43,775	39,604	428,621
Agency Financial Management	470,000			
Sungard Bi-Tech Inc.		138	3,499	
PWC		125,452	146,453	
1011152 - Subtotal	470,000	125,589	149,952	194,459
Administrative Services	726,000			
Koff & Associates			101,394	
Management Partners		16,873	62,550	
Pathways for High School		118,189	10,590	
Civic Edge		1,560		
Barbary Coast Consulting			16,325	
1011153 - Subtotal	726,000	136,622	190,859	398,520

DISBURSEMENT REPORT (Non- Federal Funded)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Budgeted	Expended	Encumbered	Balance
Information Technology Services	415,000			
Agreeya Solutions		15,204	162,826	
Management Partners Inc.		3,364	83,854	
Informatix, Inc.			109,796	
SSP Data			39,956	
1011161 - Subtotal	415,000	18,568	396,431	0
ABAG Finance	-			
Consultants			-	
1011750- Subtotal	-	-	-	-
Performance Measurement and Monitoring	325,000			
Consultants		100	23,598	
1051212 - Subtotal	325,000	100	23,598	301,302
Regional Rideshare Program	1,000,000			
Parsons Brinkerhoff			92,068	
1051222 - Subtotal	1,000,000	-	92,068	907,932
Support Regional Operations Program	150,000			
Iteris Inc.			34,031	
Consultants			83,763	
1051223 - Subtotal	150,000	-	117,794	32,206
Implement Regional Traveler Information Services				
Regional Traveler Information	265,000			
Civic Resource Group			94,500	
Consultants				
Iteris, Inc.			168,471	
Kimley-Horn & Associates			2,029	
1051224 - Subtotal	265,000	-	265,000	0

DISBURSEMENT REPORT (Non- Federal Funded)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Budgeted	Expended	Encumbered	Balance
Pavement Management Program (PMP)	2,221,165			
AMS Consulting			25,704	
Bellecci & Associates			9,176	
Capitol Asset & Pavement Services			29,662	
Consultants			30,787	
DevMecca, LLC		151,543	1,365,598	
Fugro Roadware, Inc.			19,614	
Harris & Associates			23,330	
Nichols Consulting			29,856	
Pavement Engineering Inc.			18,891	
Quality Engineering Solutions			19,843	
1051233 - Subtotal	2,221,165	151,543	1,572,461	497,161
Arterial Operations	600,000			
Consultants				
DKS Associates			5,600	
ITERIS, DBA, MMA			136,647	
ITERIS, Inc.			1,000	
Kimley-Horn And Associates			11,274	
TJKM Transportation			3,411	
1051234 - Subtotal	600,000	-	157,932	442,068
Incident Management	442,000			
Circlepoint			34,300	
Consultants			15,453	
ITERIS, Inc.			175,000	
1051235 - Subtotal	442,000	-	224,753	217,247
Implement Lifeline Transportation Programs	723,000			
1051311 - Subtotal	723,000	-	-	723,000
Climate Assessment Initiative	85,000			
Consultants			50,000	
1051413 - Subtotal	85,000	-	50,000	35,000
Road Maintenance and Rehabilitation	300,000			
1051415 - Subtotal	300,000	-	-	300,000

DISBURSEMENT REPORT (Non- Federal Funded)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Budgeted	Expended	Encumbered	Balance
Regional Assistance Program	217,000			
Pieriott & Associates, LLC			62,000	
1051514 - Subtotal	217,000	-	62,000	155,000
State Programing, Monitoring and TIP Developmer	187,200			
Consultants			35,652	
1051515 - Subtotal	187,200	-	35,652	151,548
Transit Sustainability Project	1,084,000			
City of Union City				
Consultants			5,000	
Nelson Nygaard			6,840	
Parsons Brinckerhoff, Inc.			214,058	
1051517 - Subtotal	1,084,000	-	225,898	858,102
Transportation for Livable Communities Program	75,000			
FEHR & PEERS Assocaites			19,280	
Placeworks			5,264	
Toole Design Group			47,431	
1051611 - Subtotal	75,000	-	71,975	3,025
Climate Adaptation Consulting (BARC)	102,016			
Consultants				
1051612- Subtotal	102,016	-	-	102,016
Road Maintenance and Rehabilitation	487,474			
Consultants				
1051613- Subtotal	487,474	-	-	487,474
Connecting Housing and Transportation	195,000			
Consultants			27,718	
Community Outreach			18,000	
Monument Impact			6,000	
Transllght LLC			143,282	
1051615- Subtotal	195,000	-	195,000	(0)

DISBURSEMENT REPORT (Non- Federal Funded)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Budgeted	Expended	Encumbered	Balance
Regional Advance Mitigation Projects	50,000			
Consultants				
1051616- Subtotal	50,000	-	-	50,000
Technical Assistance Strategic Planning	100,000			
Consultants				
1051617- Subtotal	100,000	-	-	100,000
Affordable Mobility Pilot Program	601,600			
TransForm			601,600	
1051618- Subtotal	601,600	-	601,600	-
Legal	600,000			
Hanson and Bridgett		10,129	103,456	
Glynn and Finley		1,260	142,658	
Meyers Nave			42,722	
Schiff Hardin LLP			16,386	
Renne Sloan Holtzman Sakalili			226,226	
1060000 - Subtotal	600,000	11,389	531,447	57,164
Total Operating Contract Services	17,610,075	565,815	6,838,385	10,205,876

DISBURSEMENT REPORT - (Funded by Federal Grants)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Expended	Encumbered
Regional Transportation Plan		
Consultants		59,493
San Francisco Transportation Authority		24,850
1051122 - Subtotal	-	84,343
Regional Trails		
East Bay Regional Park Distric	399	166,507
Petaluma Small Craft Center		15,806
1051127 - Subtotal	399	182,313
Resilience and Hazards Planning		
Arrieta Chakos	1,650	450
Consultants	4,725	5,968
1051128 - Subtotal	6,375	6,417
Analyze Regional Data using GIS & Travel Models		
Consultants		70,000
Parsons Brinkerhoff		712,000
Sonoma County Trasnportation		28,038
1051222 - Subtotal	-	810,038
Support Regional Traveler Information Services		
Kimley-Horn and Associates		12,356
1051223 - Subtotal	-	12,356
Regional Traffic Information Services		
Civic Resource Group		1,195,589
Faneuil, Inc.		
Iteris, Inc.		1,009,866
Kimley-Horn & Associates		415,479
1051224 - Subtotal	-	2,620,934

DISBURSEMENT REPORT - (Funded by Federal Grants)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Expended	Encumbered
Pavement Management Program (PMP)		
AMS Consulting		198,396
Bellecci & Assocaites		70,824
Capitol Asset & Pavement Services		228,939
Consultants		9,320
Fugro Roadware Inc.		151,386
Harris & Associates		180,070
Nichols Consulting Engieners		230,444
Pavement engineering Inc.		145,809
Quality Engineering Solutions		153,157
1051233 - Subtotal	-	1,368,345
Arterial Operations Coordination		
Consultants		119,137
DKS ASSOCIATES		272,606
City of Fremont		
Ieris, DBA MMA		95,320
Iteris, Inc.		23,618
Kimly Horn		216,635
Kimley-Horn & Associates		31,111
LAVTA		
TJKM Transportation Consultant		76,218
1051234 - Subtotal	-	834,644
Implement Incident Management Program		
Consultants		190,000
MNS Engineering, Inc. (Former S&C)		1,684,917
URS Corporation		100,000
1051235 - Subtotal	-	1,974,917
Lifeline Program		
County of Contra Costa		49,417
County of Contra Costa		49,822
Cycles of Change		64,872
Outreach		167,814
San Mateo County Human Sevice		39,234
1051310 - Subtotal	-	371,159
Implement Lifeline Transportation Program		
Marin Transit		89,496
1051311 - Subtotal	-	89,496

DISBURSEMENT REPORT - (Funded by Federal Grants)
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Expended	Encumbered
Lifeline Planning		
Alta Planning and Design		2,333,492
Silicon Valley Bicycle Coalition		200,000
1051413 - Subtotal	0	2,533,492
Federal Progrsmming, Monitoring and TIP Development		
City of Santa Rosa		231,591
County Connection		13
ECCTA		1,344,299
Valley Transportation Authority		2,134
1051512 - Subtotal	0	1,578,037
New Freedom - Non - Planning Funds		
Outrech & Escort Inc.		246,256
1051518 - Subtotal	-	246,256
Transportation for Livable Communities		
City of Berkely		340,417
Community Design and Architecture		47,358
Consultant		265,000
Dyett & Bhatia		4,815
City of El Cerrito		202,510
Fehr & Peers Associates		268,000
Nelson Nygaard		675,556
City of Oakland		459,800
Placeworks		65,000
City and County of San Francisco		683,802
Santa Clara VTA		850,000
City of Sunnyvale		405,600
City of Walnut Creek		12,225
1051611 - Subtotal	0	4,280,082
Connecting Housing and Transportation		
Consultants		291,000
1051615 - Subtotal	0	291,000
Fund 190 CMA PLANNING		13,620,707
Total Federal Grant Funded	6,774	30,904,537

CAPITAL PROJECTS DISBURSEMENT REPORT
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Budgeted	Expended	Encumbered	Balance
Capital Expenditures	130,000		91,897	
Subtotal	130,000	-	91,897	38,103
Bay Bridge Forward	39,192,783			
Audio Visual Innovations Inc.			5,135	
Staff Costs		180,268		
Consultants		97,534	241,382	
Bay Cities Paving and Gardening			50,000	
FEHR & PEERS Associates		2,380	28,877	
HDR Engineering, Inc.			710,187	
Desautels Consulting			171,338	
Department of Transportation			115,000	
Kimley Horn Associates			156,805	
Kimley-Horn			905,747	
Kittelson & Associates			43,653	
Parsons Transportation Group			1,002,411	
URS Corporation			259,797	
Placeworks			50,711	
Wilson, Sparling & Associates			30,000	
California Engineering Contractors			1,999,847	
California Highway Patrol			511,541	
Consultants		2,500		
UC Regents		81,991	558,026	
WSP USA Inc.		4,375		
1051237 - Subtotal	39,192,783	369,047	6,840,457	31,983,279
Hub Signage Program	13,093,828			
Staff Costs		1,473,172		
Consultants		1,451,014		
Kimly-Horn and Associates		792,395		
BART		4,760,658		
Wilbur Smith Associates		100,850		
City of Santa Rosa		89,424		
Jacobs Carter Burgess		481,201		
Fluoresco Lighting		448,201		
Solari Corporation		188,388		
Nematode Holdings, LLC		224,369		
NCPTA		133,860		
Ghirardelli Association		316,028		
3322650,2651,2652,2654 & 2655 Subtotal	13,093,828	10,459,560	-	2,634,268

CLIPPER PROJECTS DISBURSEMENT REPORT
As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Budgeted	Expended	Encumbered	Balance
Clipper Operating	36,004,958			
Staff Costs		21,120		
AC Transit		145,783	234,400	
Caribou Public Relations			160,076	
Faneuil, Inc.		33,085		
Consultants			2,886,756	
Cubic Transportation systems		2,575,833	23,506,639	
Moore, Iacofano, Goltsman			635,921	
Nematode Holdings LLC		45,917	218,299	
Resource Development Association			200,000	
Synapse Strategies		18,566		
320122116 Clipper Operating Expenses	\$36,004,958	\$2,840,303	\$27,842,091	\$5,322,564
Clipper I - Capital	249,309,357			
Staff costs		13,087,499	203,060	
Auriga Corporation		12,293		
A T & T		77,112		
AC TRANSIT		397,683		
Acumen Building Enterprise		302,151		
AT&T		13,445		
Auriga Corporation		373,734		
BART		2,574,547		
BART		1,130,185		
Booz Allen Hamilton		8,681,587	913,898	
Booz Allen Hamilton		13,544,126		
Caporicci & Larson		11,530		
Consultants		2,909,420		
Cornerstone Transp. Consulting		110,119		
Cubic Transportation Systems		90,133,351	13,967,394	
D-S-P		10,000		
Elmwood Consulting		11,603		
Fleishman-Hillard Inc.		175,760		
Glynn & Finley, LLP		199,990		
Golden Gate BHTD		46,347		
Golden Gate BHTD		38,790		
Golden Gate Transit District		25,270		
Hanson Bridgett Marcus Vlahos		5,000		
Hothouse Interactive		13,104		

CLIPPER PROJECTS DISBURSEMENT REPORT

As of August 2018 (16.7 % of year)

Work Element/Consultant	Budgeted	Expended	Encumbered	Balance
Intl. Programming & Systems		29,491		
Invoke Technologies		156,962		
Karen Antion Consulting		290,397		
Kennison Metal Fabrication		225,361		
Kimley-Horn and Associates		683,244		
Kimley-Horn and Associates		337,390	184,007	
KPMG consulting		1,127,033		
Local Government Services		915,517		
Macias, Gini and Company		47,190		
Moore, Iacofano, Goltsman		128,627		
MOTOROLA (PHASE I)		2,166,458		
MOTOROLA (PHASE II)		37,511,848		
PB CONSULT		193,500		
Peninsula Corr. Joint Powers		2,079,685		
Pricewaterhouse Coopers		40,000		
Samtrans		149,013		
San Francisco Muni		579,882		
Santa Clara VTA		1,636,101		
SBC/MCI		1,128		
SF Muni		431,580		
Shiralian Management Group		83,160		
Synapse Strategies		437,245		
Solano County Transit		165,480		
Solutions for Transit		192,013		
Thompson Coburn LLP		19,459		
Valley Transportation Authority		2,265,500	30,035	
VenTek Transit, Inc.		791,939	90,248	
Water Emergency Transportation Authority		127,867		
RM2 Capital construction		16,490,943		
310 Clipper Capital I - Total Expenses	\$249,309,357	\$203,188,658	\$15,388,642	\$30,732,057
Clipper II- Capital	24,003,300			
Staff Costs		4,735,834	1,577,586	
IBI Group		2,188,040		
Consultants		814,001		
KPMG Consulting		211,497		
Thompson Coburn LLP		500,819		
CH2M Hill Clipper Consultants		63,617		
Invoke Technologies		10,299		
312 Clipper II - Total Expenses	\$24,003,300	\$8,524,107	\$1,577,586	\$13,901,607

PURCHASE ORDERS EXECUTED BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
\$2,500-\$200,000

	As of August, 2018
T-Mobile USA Inc	\$120,080
<i>Communications</i>	
SSP Data	\$9,216
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
JOBS Available	\$2,800
<i>Personnel Recruitment</i>	
ADA's Café	\$9,000
<i>Catering</i>	
Emergent LLC	\$21,126
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Info-Tech Research	\$11,486
<i>Sponsorship</i>	
ADA's Café	\$4,000
<i>Catering</i>	
ESRI Inc.	\$72,960
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
DLT Solutions	\$48,000
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
CDW Government Inc.	\$4,882
<i>Office Supplies</i>	
AAA Business Supplies	\$75,000
<i>Office Supplies</i>	
Continuing Education	\$4,000
<i>Subscriptions</i>	
Mathew Bender	\$6,000
<i>Law Library Books</i>	
AAA Business Supplies	\$50,000
<i>Supplies</i>	
West Payment	\$17,000
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Modern Express Courier	\$3,000
<i>Mailing and Postage</i>	
Purchase Power	\$5,850
<i>Mailing and Postage</i>	
ADA's Café	\$10,000
<i>Catering</i>	
Zoho Corporation	\$3,840
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Federal Express	\$5,000
<i>Mailing and Postage</i>	
PCM-G	\$58,893
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
West Payment	\$15,000
<i>Law Library Books</i>	

PURCHASE ORDERS EXECUTED BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
\$2,500-\$200,000

	As of August, 2018
United Parcel Services	\$3,000
	<i>Mailing and Postage</i>
PG&E	\$9,000
	<i>Electric Utility</i>
1-800 Got Junk	\$3,000
	<i>Junk Pick up</i>
Amazon.com	\$3,000
	<i>Office Supplies</i>
Speciality's and Panera	\$15,000
	<i>Catering</i>
Granicus	\$15,142
	<i>Sponsorship</i>
Oracle America Inc.	\$6,780
	<i>Software License Renewal</i>
Speciality's	\$6,000
	<i>Catering</i>
Bank of America	\$3,000
	<i>Catering</i>
Column Technologies	\$21,100
	<i>Software License Renewal</i>
Speciality's	\$2,500
	<i>Blanket PO for Catering - Planning Department</i>
Speciality's	\$3,500
	<i>Blanket PO for Catering - Planning Department</i>
Bay Area Air Quality	\$25,000
	<i>New Vehicle</i>
Speciality's	\$6,000
	<i>Blanket PO for Catering -Legislative Department</i>
Iron Mountain Record	\$15,000
	<i>Storage Rental</i>
Zoho Corporation	\$9,716
	<i>Software License Renewal</i>
Micro Focus Software	\$4,677
	<i>Software License Renewal</i>
Spicers Paper Inc.	\$25,000
	<i>Office Supplies</i>
Performance Based Ergonomics	\$15,000
	<i>Supplies</i>
Logmein Inc.	\$8,400
	<i>Software License Renewal</i>
American Management	\$26,000
	<i>Group Training</i>
Ceridian HCM Inc.	\$36,749
	<i>Software Upgrade</i>
Taborda Solutions Inc.	\$2,790
	<i>Software License Renewal</i>

PURCHASE ORDERS EXECUTED BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
\$2,500-\$200,000

	As of August, 2018
Diaicert	\$3,000
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
AT&T	\$4,300
<i>Communications</i>	
Speciality's	\$3,000
<i>Catering</i>	
Marcia T. Ruben	\$35,000
<i>Group Training</i>	
XEROX Corporation	\$28,496
<i>Computer Maintenance Services</i>	
Zephyr Foundation	\$10,000
<i>Membership Fees</i>	
Citilabs	\$3,000
<i>Conference/Training Expenses</i>	
Canon Financial Services	\$97,296
<i>Lease Payment</i>	
Clipper	\$10,000
<i>Clipper Transit Tickets</i>	
Specialty's and Panera	\$5,000
<i>Catering for P&A Department</i>	
Agility Recovery	\$2,760
<i>Computer Maintenance Services</i>	
B&H Photo Video	\$5,334
<i>Computer Upgrade</i>	
KIS Computer Center	\$12,971
<i>Temporary Staff -TSS</i>	
Amazon.com	\$10,000
<i>Library book purchases</i>	
Telegraph Media	\$7,000
<i>Advertising</i>	
ADA's Café	\$3,000
<i>Catering</i>	
Docpoint Solutions	\$6,555
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Hogue and Associates	\$30,000
<i>Furniture and Fixtures</i>	
Mail Stream Corporation	\$3,000
<i>Printing and Reproduction</i>	
Bank of America	\$11,500
<i>Catering</i>	
CDW Government Inc.	\$2,621
<i>Computer Upgrade</i>	
CDW Government Inc.	\$100,000
<i>Computer Upgrade</i>	
Amazon.com	\$25,000
<i>Computer Supplies</i>	
Carto	\$5,988
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	

PURCHASE ORDERS EXECUTED BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
\$2,500-\$200,000

	As of August, 2018
Amazon.com	\$3,000
<i>Computer Software</i>	
Nextiva Faxing Services	\$3,000
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Walk SF Foundation	\$5,000
<i>Sponsorship</i>	
Ceridian Employer Services	\$2,500
<i>Payroll Services</i>	
Pitney Bowes Inc.	\$5,400
<i>Office Supplies</i>	
Granicus	\$5,950
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Taylor & Associates	\$10,500
<i>Temporary Employment Agency</i>	
Ajilon/Accounting	\$12,000
<i>Temporary Employment Agency</i>	
Dynamic Systems Inc.	\$18,433
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
PCM Sales Inc.	\$10,000
<i>Computer Supplies</i>	
Level 3 Communications	\$90,000
<i>Communications</i>	
SHI	\$30,000
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
United Development	\$12,000
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Bay Crossings	\$11,000
<i>FY18/19 Monthly Advertising</i>	
Accel Employment Services	\$61,536
<i>Temporary Employment Agency</i>	
Ajilon/Accounting	\$62,400
<i>Temporary Employment Agency</i>	
Emerick and Finch	\$3,000
<i>Public Hearings</i>	
Kingmond Young	\$10,000
<i>Photography</i>	
Karl Nielsen	\$15,000
<i>Photography</i>	
Noah Berger	\$15,000
<i>Printing and Reproduction</i>	
Altec Products Inc.	\$3,000
<i>Supplies</i>	
Paul Kuroda	\$2,500
<i>Advertising/Public Awareness</i>	

PURCHASE ORDERS EXECUTED BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
\$2,500-\$200,000

	As of August, 2018
Iron Mountain	\$8,157
<i>Storage Rental</i>	
Art Wranglers	\$15,000
<i>Signs, Letters and Artwork</i>	
Allan Reynolds	\$6,000
<i>Supplies</i>	
Bank of America	\$3,000
<i>Supplies</i>	
Cornerstone On Demand	\$26,334
<i>Hosted Services</i>	
AD Club	\$5,000
<i>Personnel Recruitment</i>	
Disability Rights Education	\$5,000
<i>Sponsorship</i>	
Enterprise Community	\$3,000
<i>Sponsorship</i>	
Greenbelt Alliance	\$2,500
<i>Sponsorship</i>	
SunGard Public Sector	\$100,000
<i>Hosted Services</i>	
Zapproved	\$21,180
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
CDW Government Inc.	\$5,894
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Alameda County Conference	\$2,500
<i>Meeting Room Rentals</i>	
Bay Area Headquarter	\$78,000
<i>Beale Assessments</i>	
Bank of America	\$4,020
<i>Communications</i>	
PCM-G	\$81,383
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Inrix Inc.	\$200,000
<i>FY18-19 Roadway Analytics</i>	
Insight Public Sector	\$20,587
<i>Subscriptions</i>	
Socrata Inc.	\$6,403
<i>Subscriptions</i>	
AT&T	\$50,000
<i>Communications</i>	
Econolite systems	\$3,000
<i>Security Services</i>	
Amazon.com LLC	\$90,000
<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Nelson Staffing	\$37,500
<i>Temporary Employment Agency</i>	

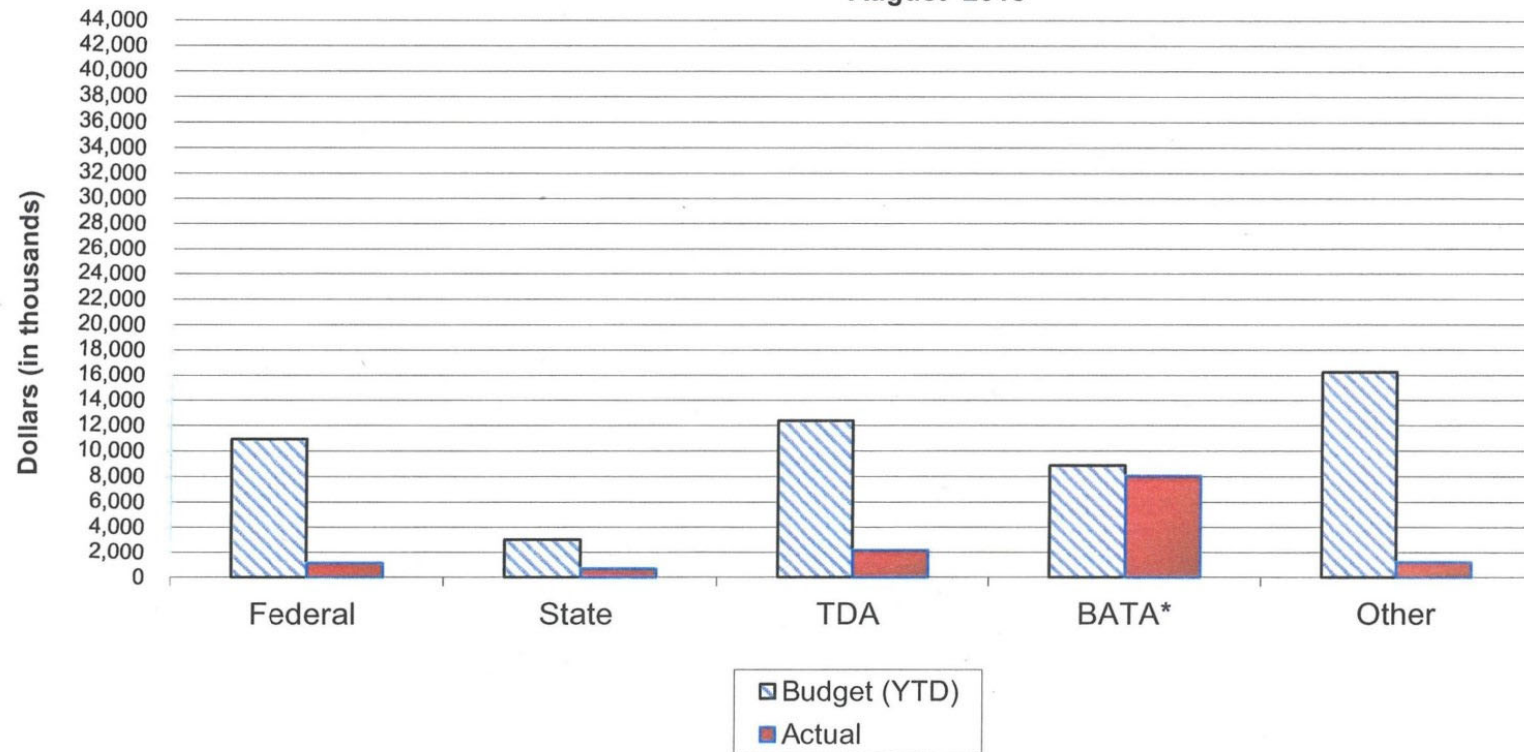
PURCHASE ORDERS EXECUTED BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
\$2,500-\$200,000

		As of August, 2018
Exploratory Inc.		\$9,480
	<i>Subscriptions</i>	
Survey Monkey LLC		\$10,000
	<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Ceridian HCM Inc.		\$12,951
	<i>Software License Renewal</i>	
Employment Screening		\$7,500
	<i>Employment Screening Resources</i>	

CONTRACTS EXECUTED BY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
\$2,500-200,000

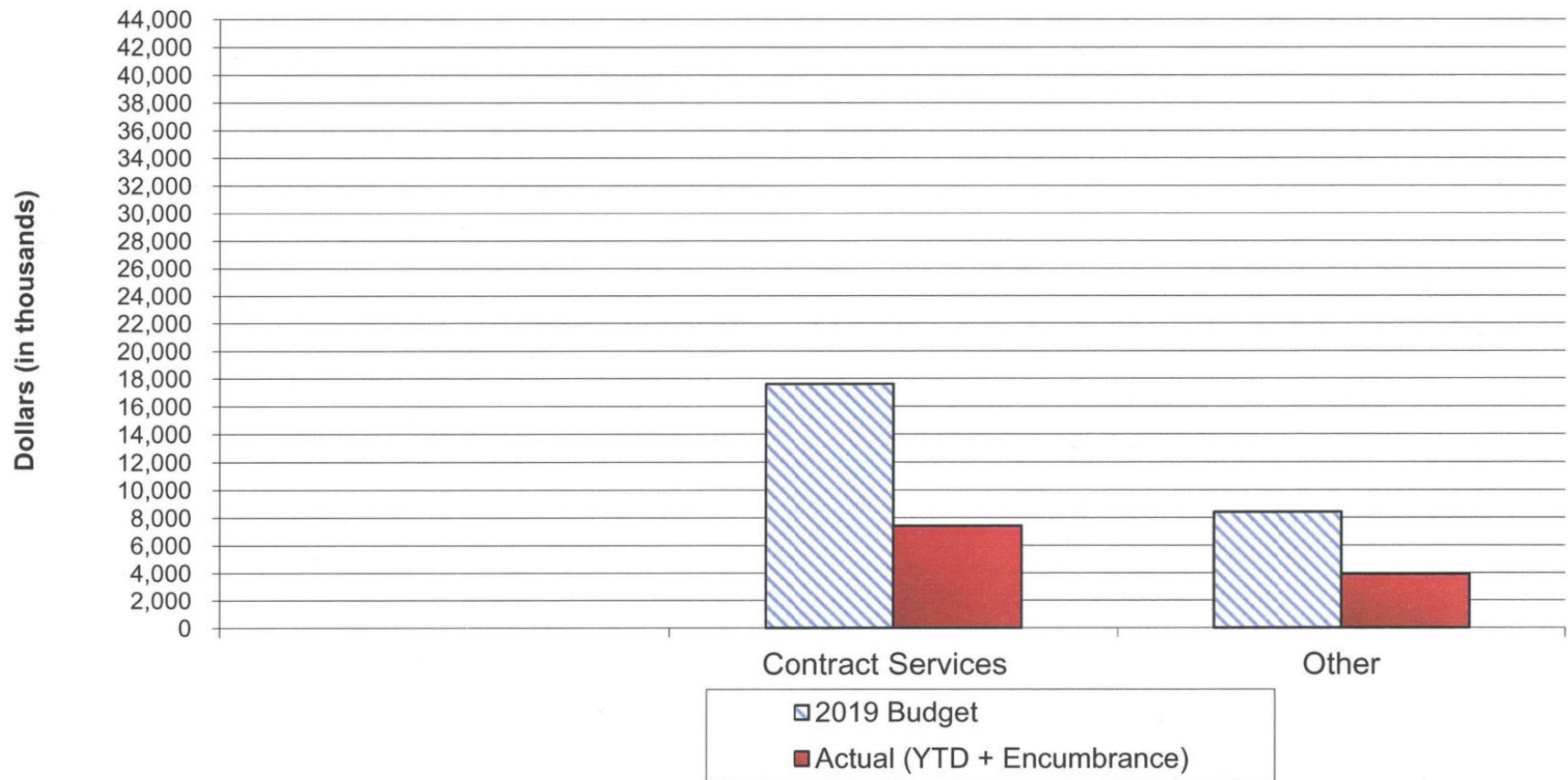
Consultant	Purpose	AS OF August, 2018
TOMTOM North America	Software License Renewal	\$64,250
Marin Transit	Professional Services	\$72,109
Macias Gini	MTC Auditors	\$25,000
M-Group	Priority Development Area - Technical Assistant	\$180,400
Government Relations	Federal Legislative Advocacy	\$175,400
Iteris Inc.	Transportation Management System Technical Professional	\$114,000
Urban Planning partners	Priority Development Area - Technical Assistant	\$125,000
KPMG LLP	MTC Auditors	\$100,000
Placeworks	Priority Development Area - Technical Assistant	\$184,956
League of Women Voters	Monitor Project Professional Fees	\$50,000
Network Television	Webcasting Production	\$168,962
UrbanLabs, LLC	SHRP2 Implementation Assistance	\$117,000
Daily Journal Corporation	FY18-19 Newspaper Legal Notice	\$194,704
California State University	Quality Assurance Plan for Pavement Management System	\$150,000
Carl Warren & Company	General Liability Third Party	\$100,000
Placeworks	On-Call Transportation Engineer Service	\$110,000
WSP USA Inc.	Regional Transit Asset Management Corporation	\$140,116
Exygy Inc.	Vital Signs Website Maintenance	\$45,000
East Bay Regional Park	Bay Trail Project - Pinole Shores	\$50,000
East Bay Regional Park	Lone Tree Point Bay Trail Planning	\$20,000
East Bay Regional Park	Gilman Street to Buchanan St - Bay Trail Planning	\$100,000
Economic and Planning	Assessment of Regional Growth	\$149,910
Hanson Bridgett	Legal Service Assistance	\$80,000
Glynn and Finley LLP	Legal Service Assistance	\$80,000

**Chart 1: Revenue Comparison between Budget and Actual
August 2018**

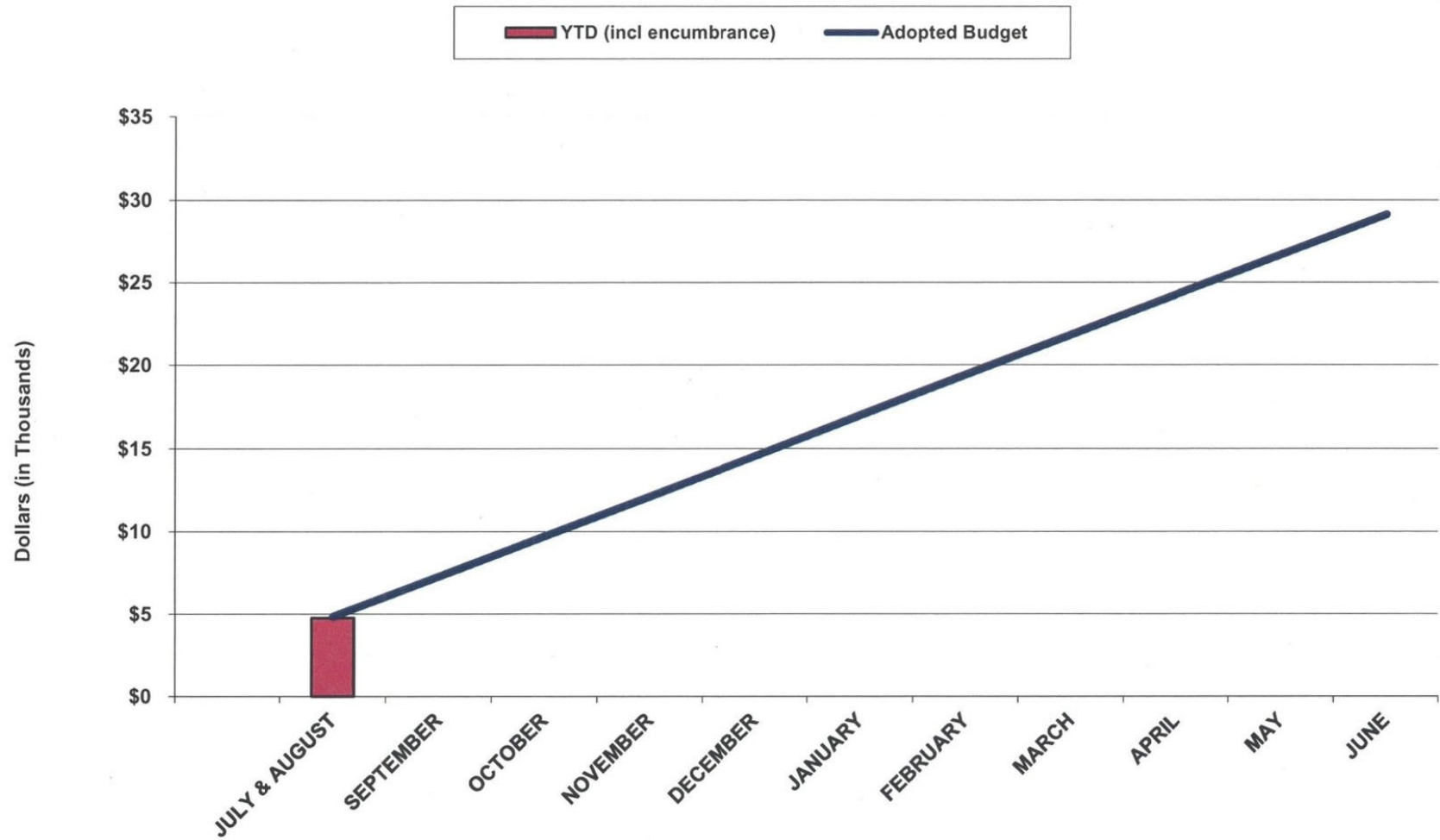


* Annual

**Chart 2: Expenditure Comparison between Budget to Actual and Encumbrances
August 2018**



Budget vs Actual Plus Encumbrance Salaries & Benefits





Metropolitan Transportation Commission

375 Beale Street, Suite 800
San Francisco, CA 94105

Legislation Details (With Text)

File #: 18-0781 **Version:** 1 **Name:**
Type: Report **Status:** Consent
File created: 9/7/2018 **In control:** Administration Committee
On agenda: 10/10/2018 **Final action:**
Title: Monthly Travel Report
Sponsors:
Indexes:
Code sections:
Attachments: [2d Travel Report Aug'2018.pdf](#)

Date	Ver.	Action By	Action	Result
------	------	-----------	--------	--------

Subject:
Monthly Travel Report

Presenter:
Sonia Elsonbaty

Recommended Action:
Information



METROPOLITAN
TRANSPORTATION
COMMISSION

Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
TEL 415.778.6700
WEB www.mtc.ca.gov

Memorandum

TO: Administration Committee

DATE: October 3, 2018

FR: Executive Director

RE: Monthly Travel Report

Pursuant to MTC Resolution No. 1058, Revised, this memorandum constitutes the monthly travel report to the Administration Committee. As a reminder, the Commission revised the policies governing Commissioner and staff travel to require that three items be approved by, or reported to, this Committee:

1. International travel (outside the United States and Canada) must be approved in advance by this Committee at a regular public meeting.
2. All Commissioner travel must be disclosed in regular monthly reports to this committee.
3. On a quarterly basis, actual vs. budgeted travel expenditures must be reported to this Committee.

International Travel Requests

None this month.

Commissioner Travel

None this month.

Budget Report

As outlined in Attachment 1, actual travel expenses for all combined MTC travel funds are below budget at 4% as of August 2018 with 17% of the budget year elapsed.



Steve Heminger

SH:bm
Attachment

TRAVEL REPORT FOR FY 2018-19
As of August, 2018 (16.7% of year)

FUND	Budget	YTD Actual	% of Budget
MTC	\$461,819	\$15,195	3%
BATA	\$186,200	\$9,306	5%
SAFE	\$12,000	\$591	5%
Clipper	\$23,608	\$1,702	7%
Total	\$683,627	\$26,793	4%



Metropolitan Transportation Commission

375 Beale Street, Suite 800
San Francisco, CA 94105

Legislation Details (With Text)

File #: 18-0774 **Version:** 1 **Name:**
Type: Contract **Status:** Consent
File created: 9/7/2018 **In control:** Administration Committee
On agenda: 10/10/2018 **Final action:**
Title: Funding Agreement - Sustainable Communities and Climate Resilience for People with Disabilities
Project: World Institute on Disability (\$406,000)

Sponsors:

Indexes:

Code sections:

Attachments: [2e World Institute Funding Agreement.pdf](#)

Date	Ver.	Action By	Action	Result
------	------	-----------	--------	--------

Subject:

Funding Agreement - Sustainable Communities and Climate Resilience for People with Disabilities
Project: World Institute on Disability (\$406,000)

Presenter:

Drennen Shelton

Recommended Action:

Committee Approval



METROPOLITAN
TRANSPORTATION
COMMISSION

Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
TEL 415.778.6700
WEB www.mtc.ca.gov

Memorandum

TO: Administration Committee

DATE: October 3, 2018

FR: Executive Director

W.I.: 1313

RE: Funding Agreement – Sustainable Communities and Climate Resilience for People with Disabilities Project: World Institute on Disability (\$406,000)

Staff is requesting that the Administration Committee authorize the Executive Director or his designated representative to enter into a funding agreement with the World Institute on Disability in an amount not to exceed \$406,000. The agreement is for the development of an approach and methodology to integrate access and mobility needs of people with disabilities into local and regional policy, planning and funding decision-making.

Background

In May 2018, Caltrans awarded a \$406,000 grant, through the SB1 Planning Grants Program, to MTC and the World Institute on Disability (WID) for the Sustainable Communities and Climate Resilience for People with Disabilities project. This project has been added to MTC's FY 2018-2019 Overall Work Program and budget.

People with disabilities are disproportionately low-income, transit-dependent, and more vulnerable to climate change and natural disasters. Transit agencies, planners, and first responders lack sufficient data and insight into their travel and evacuation needs, preferred modes of transportation, and vulnerabilities. The project will define the types of disabilities that are relevant to transportation policies, programs, and projects, and present a needs assessment and recommendations that are relevant to transit agencies, MPOs, and county congestion management agencies. Overall, this project aims to establish a new model of collaboration in which the disability community, transportation planners, service providers, emergency management agencies and partners work together to find creative and innovative solutions and establish long-term partnerships.

MTC applied for and was awarded the grant in partnership with WID. While MTC will provide oversight, WID will take the lead in demographic and data collection, community engagement, needs assessments, and the development of a policy toolkit and training materials for transportation agencies. WID is well-positioned to undertake this effort, as this organization has worked in communities worldwide to eliminate barriers to full social integration and employment, economic security and health care for persons with disabilities, and has widespread connections to disability organizations, communities and expertise in the Bay Area and beyond.

Attachments A and B provide more detail on the scope of work, schedule, and budget for key elements of the project.

Recommendation

Staff recommends that the Administration Committee authorize the Executive Director or his designated representative to negotiate and enter into a funding agreement with WID in an amount not to exceed \$406,000 to develop an approach and methodology to integrate access and mobility needs of people with disabilities into local and regional policy, planning and funding decision-making.



Steve Heminger

SH:ds
Attachments

Attachment A: Project Milestones and Schedule

Task	Task Description	Work Products	Start Date	End Date
1	Project Management and Coordination	Final project scope of work, timeline and budget; quarterly progress reports; summary memo	October 2018	March 2021
2	Demographic and Travel Data Analysis	Methodology memo for collecting data and conducting analysis; database of disability organizations and groups; county and regional profiles for people with disability; Bay Area census tract level maps; regional profile of transit and para-transit service levels, coverage, affordability, gaps, and unmet needs	October 2018	July 2019
3	Community Engagement and Needs Assessment	Meetings materials and summary notes from advisory group meetings; stakeholder engagement plan; list of meetings in Sonoma and Contra Costa counties; interview and focus group questionnaires, meeting summaries; final survey instrument; summary memo; statistics on participants	January 2019	March 2021
4	Policy Recommendations / Implementation Actions	Summary of key findings; policy framework and implementing actions; Action Plan	October 2019	November 2020
5	Education and Communication Materials	Educational materials and resource book; meeting materials and summary notes; list of meetings in Sonoma and Contra Costa counties; educational materials and resource book	June 2020	November 2020
6	Policy Toolkit / Training for Transportation Agencies	Policy toolkit and collateral materials; workshop materials and summary notes; list of meetings in Sonoma and Contra Costa counties	July 2020	February 2021

Attachment B: Budget**Total Funding Summary**

Project Planning Funds	\$16,240
Administration Funds	\$389,760
Total Grant Funds from Caltrans	\$406,000
In-kind Funding Match from WID	\$59,326
In-kind Funding Match from MTC	\$34,674
Total Project	\$500,000

REQUEST FOR COMMITTEE APPROVAL
Summary of Funding Agreement

Work Item No.:	1313
Consultant:	World Institute on Disability Berkeley, CA
Work Project Title:	Sustainable Communities and Climate Resilience for People with Disabilities
Purpose of Project:	To develop an approach and methodology to integrate access and mobility needs of people with disabilities into local and regional policy, planning and funding decision-making.
Brief Scope of Work:	Define the types of disabilities that are relevant to transportation policies, programs, and projects, and present a needs assessment and recommendations that are relevant to transit agencies, MPOs, and county congestion management agencies.
Project Cost Not to Exceed:	\$406,000
Funding Source:	Caltrans Sustainable Transportation Planning: Sustainable Communities Grant
Fiscal Impact:	Funds are included in the MTC FY 2018-19 budget
Motion by Committee:	That the Executive Director or his designee is authorized to negotiate and enter into a funding agreement with World Institute on Disability to develop an approach and methodology to integrate access and mobility needs of people with disabilities into local and regional policy, planning and funding decision-making as described above and in the Executive Director's memorandum dated October 3, 2018, and the Chief Financial Officer is authorized to set aside funds up to \$406,000 for such agreement.
Administration Committee:	<hr/> Federal D. Glover, Chair
Approved:	Date: October 10, 2018



Metropolitan Transportation Commission

375 Beale Street, Suite 800
San Francisco, CA 94105

Legislation Details (With Text)

File #:	18-0782	Version:	1	Name:	
Type:	Contract	Status:		Consent	
File created:	9/7/2018	In control:		Administration Committee	
On agenda:	10/10/2018	Final action:			
Title:	Contract Amendment - StreetSaver® Training and Guidance Services: Nichols Consulting Engineers, CHTD (\$250,000)				
Sponsors:					
Indexes:					
Code sections:					
Attachments:	2f_Nichols_Consulting_Contract_Amendment.pdf				

Date	Ver.	Action By	Action	Result
------	------	-----------	--------	--------

Subject:

Contract Amendment - StreetSaver® Training and Guidance Services: Nichols Consulting Engineers, CHTD (\$250,000)

Presenter:

Sui Tan

Recommended Action:

Committee Approval



METROPOLITAN
TRANSPORTATION
COMMISSION

Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
TEL 415.778.6700
WEB www.mtc.ca.gov

Memorandum

TO: Administration Committee

DATE: October 3, 2018

FR: Executive Director

W.I.: 1233

RE: Contract Amendment – StreetSaver® Training and Guidance Services: Nichols Consulting Engineers, CHTD (\$250,000)

This memorandum requests Committee approval of a contract amendment to add \$250,000 to MTC's contract for StreetSaver® training and guidance services.

Background

MTC's roadway asset management program, StreetSaver®, is designed to provide local jurisdictions with a set of recommendations, or "best practices", for roadway infrastructure system preservation in order to help them use their limited local street and road funding in the most cost-effective manner. Currently, all 109 Bay Area jurisdictions use StreetSaver®, in addition to over 350 users nationwide. MTC uses StreetSaver® exclusively to report the pavement conditions for local streets and roads annually in Vital Signs – MTC's regional performance trends and tracking website – and to project the region's pavement needs for long range planning purposes.

In January 2016, following a competitive procurement process, MTC retained Nichols Consulting Engineers, CHTD (NCE) to provide StreetSaver® training and pavement management system (PMS) guidance services. The Committee approved a one-year contract, with the option to extend the contract for two additional years.

This amendment will add \$250,000 bringing the contract total to \$1,438,413 for the three-year period. Funding for this amendment is included in the approved FY 2018-19 agency budget. Staff will be soliciting a request for qualification for a new contract beginning in January 2019. NCE's and its subcontractors' small business and disadvantaged enterprise status are shown in Attachment A.

Recommendation

Staff recommends that this Committee authorize the Executive Director or his designated representative to negotiate and enter into a contract amendment with NCE in an amount not to exceed \$250,000 to provide StreetSaver training and PMS guidance services as described herein.



Steve Heminger

SH:st
Attachment

Attachment A

			DBE* Firm			SBE** Firm		
	Firm Name	Role on Project	Yes	If Yes, List #	No	Yes	If Yes, List #	No
Prime Contractor	Nichols Consulting Engineers, CHTD (NCE)	Training & Technical Services			X			X
Subcontractor	University of Texas at El Paso	Technical Guidance			X			X
Subcontractor	Royal Palm Solutions	Software Testing	X	42821				X
Subcontractor	Norwest Management Systems	Training			X			X
Subcontractor	Roger Smith	Training & Technical Guidance			X			X

*Denotes certification by the California Unified Certification Program (CUCP).

**Denotes certification by the State of California.

REQUEST FOR COMMITTEE APPROVAL
Summary of Consultant Contract Amendment

Work Item No.:	1233
Consultant:	Nichols Consulting Engineers, CHTD (NCE) Reno, Nevada
Work Project Title:	MTC StreetSaver [®] Training & Guidance Services
Purpose of Project:	To provide training, seminars and technical guidance for the MTC StreetSaver [®] pavement management software.
Brief Scope of Work:	Provide computer training and seminars related to StreetSaver [®] and technical expertise in developing and maintaining pavement management system concepts, projection models and calculation engines.
Project Cost Not to Exceed:	\$250,000 this amendment Previously approved agreement = \$1,188,143 Total approved contract amount based on this action = \$1,438,413
Funding Source:	STP, PMP Sales and General Funds
Fiscal Impact:	Funds programmed in FY 2018-19 Budget
Motion by Committee:	That the Executive Director or his designee is authorized to negotiate and enter into a contract amendment with NCE for StreetSaver [®] training and guidance services as described above and in the Executive Director's memorandum dated October 3, 2018, and the Chief Financial Officer is authorized to set aside funds up to \$250,000 for such amendment.
Administration Committee:	
	<hr/> Federal D. Glover, Chair
Approved:	Date: October 10, 2018



Metropolitan Transportation Commission

375 Beale Street, Suite 800
San Francisco, CA 94105

Legislation Details (With Text)

File #:	18-0773	Version:	1	Name:	
Type:	Resolution	Status:		Consent	
File created:	9/7/2018	In control:		Administration Committee	
On agenda:	10/10/2018	Final action:			
Title:	MTC Resolution No. 4352 - Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program - Federal Transit Administration-Assisted Activities				
Sponsors:					
Indexes:					
Code sections:					
Attachments:	2g_MTC_ResoNo-4352_DBE_Program.pdf				

Date	Ver.	Action By	Action	Result
------	------	-----------	--------	--------

Subject:

MTC Resolution No. 4352 - Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program - Federal Transit Administration-Assisted Activities

Presenter:

Luz Campos / Denise Rodrigues

Recommended Action:

Commission Approval

Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
TEL 415.778.6700
WEB www.mtc.ca.gov

TO: Administration Committee DATE: October 3, 2018
FR: Executive Director W.I. 1153
RE: MTC Resolution No. 4352 – Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program – Federal Transit Administration-Assisted Activities

After the Commission approves the resolution adopting the DBE Program, MTC will post the Program on MTC's website. MTC will additionally circulate the policy statement set for the in the FTA DBE Program to MTC staff, appropriate community organizations, and DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work on MTC's FTA-assisted contracts. Distribution of

the policy statement will be accomplished through posting on MTC's website, and the policy will be referenced in FTA-assisted contracts.

Staff recommends that this Committee refer MTC Resolution No. 4352 to the Commission for approval.



Steve Heminger

SH:dr

Attachments:

- MTC Resolution No. 4352, MTC Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program for Federal Transit Administration-Assisted Activities
- Concur Letter from Federal Transit Administration

Date: October 24, 2018
W.I.: 1153
Referred by: Admin

ABSTRACT

Resolution No. 4352

This resolution adopts MTC's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program for Federal Transit Administration assisted activities.

Further discussion of this action is contained in the MTC Executive Director's memorandum dated October 3, 2018.

Date: October 24, 2018
W.I.: 1153
Referred by: Admin

METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION
RESOLUTION NO. 4352

WHEREAS, the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (“MTC”) is the regional transportation planning agency for the San Francisco Bay Area pursuant to Government Code § 66500 *et seq.*; and

WHEREAS, the U. S. Department of Transportation (“DOT”) issued regulations at Title 49 CFR Part 26 on March 4, 1999 (“the Regulations”), which set forth DOT’s requirements for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (“DBE”) participation in DOT-assisted contracts; and

WHEREAS, the Regulations instituted significant changes in the DBE requirements imposed upon recipients of federal assistance, including the adoption and implementation of a DBE Program that is narrowly tailored to achieve a compelling governmental interest; and

WHEREAS, MTC is a recipient of funds from the Federal Transit Administration (“FTA”), and

WHEREAS, MTC intends to adopt a DBE Program in full compliance with 49 CFR Part 26; now, therefore, be it

RESOLVED, that MTC adopts its Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program for Federal Transit Administration Assisted Activities, as required by 49 CFR Part 26, as set forth in Attachment A to this resolution, attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference; and, be it further

RESOLVED, that the Executive Director is hereby authorized to revise Attachment A as may be required from time to time due to changes in law, regulation or procedures relating to the Program and to take such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to implement the Program; and be it further

RESOLVED, that this Resolution shall take effect from and after its adoption.

METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

Jake Mackenzie, Chair

The above resolution was entered into by the
Metropolitan Transportation Commission at a
regular meeting of the Commission held in
San Francisco, California, on October 24, 2018.

Date: October 24, 2018
W.I.: 1153
Referred by: Admin

Attachment A
MTC Resolution No. 4352

Metropolitan Transportation Commission

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program for Federal Transit Assisted Activities



METROPOLITAN
TRANSPORTATION
COMMISSION

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
(DBE) PROGRAM

Federal Transit Administration – Assisted Activities

Metropolitan Transportation Commission
Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street, Ste. 800
San Francisco, CA 94105

Table of Contents

Policy Statement	1
SUBPART A – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	2
Section 26.3 Applicability.....	2
Section 26.5 Definitions	2
Section 26.7 Non-discrimination Requirements	6
Section 26.11 Record Keeping Requirements	6
Section 26.13 Federal Financial Assistance Agreement	7
SUBPART B – ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS	8
Section 26.21 DBE Program Updates.....	8
Section 26.23 Policy Statement	8
Section 26.25 DBE Liaison Officer (DBELO).....	8
Section 26.27 DBE Financial Institutions.....	9
Section 26.29 Prompt Payment Mechanisms	9
Section 26.31 Directory.....	10
Section 26.33 Overconcentration	10
Section 26.35 Business Development Programs.....	10
Section 26.37 Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms.....	11
Section 26.39 Fostering Small Business Enterprise (SBE) Participation	11
SUBPART C – GOALS, GOOD FAITH EFFORTS, AND COUNTING	12
Section 26.43 Set-asides or Quotas	12
Section 26.45 Overall Goals.....	12
Section 26.47 Meeting Overall Goals	13
Section 26.49 Transit Vehicle Manufacturers Goals	13
Section 26.51(a-c) Breakout of Estimated Race-Neutral & Race-Conscious Participation	13
Section 26.51(d-g) Contract Goals	14
Section 26.53 Good Faith Efforts Procedures	14
Section 26.55 Counting DBE Participation	17
SUBPART D – CERTIFICATION STANDARDS	18
Section 26.61 – 26.73 Certification Process	18
SUBPART E – CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES	18
Sections 26.81 – 26.91 Certification Procedures	18
SUBPART F – COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT	19
Section 26.109 Information, Confidentiality, Cooperation	19

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A:	Metropolitan Transportation Commission DBE Organization Chart
Attachment B:	Good Faith Effort (GFE) Form
Attachment C:	DBE Participation Commitment Form
Attachment D:	DBE Letter of Intent
Attachment E:	Monthly Utilization of DBEs Form
Attachment F:	Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms
Attachment G:	DBE Goal & Methodology
Attachment H:	DBE Financial Institutions
Attachment I:	49 CFR Part 26 DBE Regulations

Policy Statement

Section 26.1, 26.23 Objectives / Policy Statement

The Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) has established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), 49 CFR Part 26. As a Recipient of Federal financial assistance from the Federal Transportation Administration (FTA), and as a condition of receiving this assistance, MTC has signed an assurance that it will comply with 49 CFR Part 26.

It is the policy of MTC to ensure that DBEs as defined in Part 26, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in FTA-assisted contracts. It is also MTC's policy:

- a) To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of FTA-assisted contracts;
- b) To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for FTA-assisted contracts;
- c) To ensure that the DBE Program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
- d) To ensure that only firms that fully meet 49 CFR Part 26 eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;
- e) To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in FTA-assisted contracts;
- f) To promote the use of DBEs in all types of federally-assisted contracts and procurement activities conducted by Recipients;
- g) To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the market place outside the DBE Program; and
- h) To provide appropriate flexibility to Recipients of Federal financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for DBEs.

The Administration and Facilities Services (AFS) Director has been designated as the DBE Liaison Officer, as noted in *Attachment A, DBE Program Organization Chart*. In that capacity, the AFS Director is responsible for implementing all aspects of the DBE program. Implementation of the DBE program is accorded the same priority as compliance with all other legal obligations incurred by MTC in its financial assistance agreements with DOT.

MTC will disseminate this FTA DBE policy statement to the MTC Commission and all the components of the organization. MTC will additionally distribute this statement to DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work on MTC's FTA- assisted contracts. Distribution of this policy will be accomplished through posting on MTC's website and referenced in FTA-assisted contracts.

Steve Heminger
Executive Director

Date

SUBPART A – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26.3 Applicability

MTC is the Recipient of FTA funds authorized by Titles I, III, V and VI of ISTEA, Pub. L. 102-240 or by Federal transit laws in Title 49, U.S. Code, or Titles I, III, and V of the TEA-21, Pub. L. 105-178. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109- 59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.

MTC receives various levels of FTA formula funding directly from FTA and indirectly from the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) and other FTA transit grantees. As a Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO), MTC also receives Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) funds for programming to transportation related organizations. For projects with multiple Operating Administrations, MTC will report to the Operating Administration providing the largest percentage of funding for the contract.

Section 26.5 Definitions

In accordance with 49 CFR Section 26.5, the following definitions apply to MTC's DBE Program:

Business, business concern or business enterprise means an entity organized for profit with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the United States economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials, or labor.

Compliance means that a Recipient has correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Contract means a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including, but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For purposes of this part, a lease is considered to be a contract.

Contractor means one who participates, through a contract or subcontract (at any tier), in a DOT-assisted highway, transit, or airport program.

Days mean calendar days. In computing any period of time described in this part, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday. Similarly, in circumstances where the Recipient's offices are closed for all or part of the last day, the period extends to the next day on which the agency is open.

Department or *DOT* means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) and other Operating Administrations not covered by this DBE Program.

Disadvantaged business enterprise or *DBE* means a for-profit small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

FTA-assisted contract means any contract between a Recipient and a contractor (at any tier) funded in whole or in part with FTA financial assistance, including letters of credit or loan guarantees, except a contract solely for the purchase of land.

FTA means the Federal Transit Administration, a DOT Operating Administration that provides financial and technical assistance to local public transit systems.

Good faith efforts means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the Program requirement.

Home state means the state in which a DBE firm or applicant for DBE certification maintains its principal place of business.

Joint venture means an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

Noncompliance means that a Recipient has not correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Operating Administration or *OA* means any of the following parts of DOT: the federal Aviation Administration, the FHWA, and FTA. The “Administrator” of an Operating Administration includes his or her designees.

Personal net worth means the net value of the assets of an individual remaining after total liabilities are deducted. An individual's personal net worth does not include: The individual's ownership interest in an applicant or participating DBE firm; or the individual's equity in his

or her primary place of residence. An individual's personal net worth includes only his or her own share of assets held jointly or as community property with the individual's spouse.

Primary industry classification means the most current North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) designation which best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS is described in the North American Industry Classification Manual—United States, which is available on the Internet at the U.S. Census Bureau Web site: <http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/>.

Primary Recipient means a Recipient which receives FTA financial assistance and passes some or all of it on to another Recipient.

Principal place of business means the business location where the individuals who manage the firm's day-to-day operations spend most working hours. If the offices from which management is directed and where the business records are kept are in different locations, the Recipient will determine the principal place of business.

Program means any undertaking on a Recipient's part to use FTA financial assistance, authorized by the laws to which this part applies.

Race-conscious measure or Program is one that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned DBEs.

Race-neutral measure or Program is one that is, or can be, used to assist all small businesses. For the purposes of this part, *race-neutral* includes gender-neutrality.

Recipient is any entity, public or private, to which DOT financial assistance is extended, whether directly or through another Recipient, through the programs of the FAA, FHWA, or FTA, or who has applied for such assistance.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation or his/her designee.

Set-aside means a contracting practice restricting eligibility for the competitive award of a contract solely to DBE firms.

Small Business Administration or *SBA* means the United States Small Business Administration.

SBA certified firm refers to firms that have a current, valid certification from or recognized by the SBA under the 8(a) BD or SDB Programs.

Small business concern means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in DOT- assisted contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration regulations implementing it (13 CFR part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts specified in §26.65(b).

Socially and economically disadvantaged individual means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who has been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of his or her identity as a member of groups and without regard to his or her individual qualities. The social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond the individual's control.

(1) Any individual who a Recipient finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis. An individual must demonstrate that he or she has held himself or herself out, as a member of a designated group if you require it.

(2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:

(i) "Black Americans," which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;

(ii) "Hispanic Americans," which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;

(iii) "Native Americans," which includes persons who are enrolled members of a federally or State recognized Indian tribe, Alaska Natives, or Native Hawaiians;

(iv) "Asian-Pacific Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Samoa, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kirbati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;

(v) "Subcontinent Asian Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;

(vi) Women;

(vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

(3) Being born in a particular country does not, standing alone, mean that a person is necessarily a member of one of the groups listed in this definition.

Spouse means a married person, including a person in a domestic partnership or a civil union recognized under State law.

Transit vehicle manufacturer means any manufacturer whose primary business purpose is to manufacture vehicles specifically built for public mass transportation. Such vehicles

include, but are not limited to: Buses, rail cars, trolleys, ferries, and vehicles manufactured specifically for paratransit purposes. Producers of vehicles that receive post-production alterations or retrofitting to be used for public transportation purposes (e.g., so-called cutaway vehicles, vans customized for service to people with disabilities) are also considered transit vehicle manufacturers. Businesses that manufacture, mass-produce, or distribute vehicles solely for personal use and for sale “off the lot” are not considered transit vehicle manufacturers.

Tribally-owned concern means any concern at least 51 percent owned by an Indian tribe as defined in this section.

You refers to a Recipient, unless a statement in the text of this part or the context requires otherwise (i.e., ‘You must do XYZ’ means that Recipients must do XYZ).

Section 26.7 Non-discrimination Requirements

MTC will never exclude any person from participation in, deny any person the benefits of, or otherwise discriminate against anyone in connection with the award and performance of any contract covered by 49 CFR Part 26 on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin.

In administering its DBE Program, MTC will not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the DBE Program with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, sex, or national origin.

Section 26.11 Record Keeping Requirements

Reporting to DOT: 26.11(a)

MTC will report DBE participation on FTA funded contracts on a semi-annual basis, using the *Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments*, U.S. DOT Form 4630. These reports will reflect awards, commitment and payments actually made to DBEs and non-DBEs on FTA-assisted contracts.

To ensure that federal funds received directly and indirectly are reported accurately, MTC has developed and is in the process of implementing Master Funding Agreements with FTA grantees in the San Francisco Bay Area. Subrecipients of funds from FTA grantees will report any subsequent awards and commitments on their semi-annual Uniform Report, if the subrecipient is also a direct FTA Recipient with an existing DBE Program.

Bidders List: 26.11(c)

MTC has created a bidders’ list, consisting of information about all DBE and non-DBE firms that bid or quote on DOT-assisted contracts. The purpose of this requirement is to allow use of the bidders’ list approach to calculate overall goals. The bidders’ list will include the name, address, DBE/non-DBE status, age, and annual gross receipts of firms. MTC will

collect this information by including a Bidder's List Form in all FTA-assisted contracts.

Record Retention: 26.11 (d)

Compliance related records will be retained for a minimum of three (3) years unless otherwise provided by applicable record retention requirements for MTC's financial assistance agreement, whichever is longer.

Section 26.13 Federal Financial Assistance Agreement

MTC has signed the following assurances, applicable to all FTA-assisted contracts and financial assistance received from other Operating Administrations:

Assurance: 26.13(a)

Each financial assistance agreement MTC signs with a DOT operating administration (or Primary Recipient) will include the following assurance:

MTC shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE Program or the requirements of 49 CFR part 26. MTC shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. MTC's DBE Program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this Program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to MTC of its failure to carry out its approved Program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 CFR part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.).

This language will appear verbatim in financial assistance agreements with subrecipients.

Contract Assurance: 26.13b

MTC will ensure that the following clause is placed in every FTA-assisted contract and subcontract:

The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as MTC deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;*
- (2) Assessing sanctions;*
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or*

(4) *Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.*

SUBPART B – ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 26.21 DBE Program Updates

MTC has received funding of \$250,000 or more in FTA planning, capital, and or operating assistance in a federal fiscal year and will continue to carry out this Program until all funds from FTA financial assistance have been expended. MTC will provide updates to FTA representing significant changes in the Program.

Section 26.23 Policy Statement

The Policy Statement is set forth on the first page of this DBE Program.

Section 26.25 DBE Liaison Officer (DBELO)

MTC has designated the following individual as DBELO:

Administration & Facilities Services Director (*See Attachment A*).

In that capacity, the DBELO is responsible for implementing all aspects of the DBE Program and ensuring that MTC complies with all provision of 49 CFR Part 26. The DBELO has direct, independent access to the Executive Director concerning DBE Program matters. An organization chart displaying the DBELO's position in the organization and contact information are found in *Attachment A* of this Program.

The DBELO is responsible for developing, implementing and monitoring the DBE Program, in coordination with other appropriate officials. The DBELO has a staff to assist in the administration of the Program. The duties and responsibilities include the following:

1. Determine appropriate source of DOT funding to implement the applicable DBE Program.
2. Gather and report statistical data and other information as required by DOT.
3. Reviews third party contracts and purchase requisitions for compliance with this Program.
4. Work with all sections to set overall annual goals.
5. Ensure that bid notices and requests for proposals are available to DBEs in a timely manner.
6. Identify contracts and procurements so that DBE goals are included in solicitations (both race-neutral methods and contract specific goals attainment and identifies ways to improve progress).
7. Analyze MTC's progress toward attainment and identifies ways to improve progress.
8. Participate in pre-bid meetings and pre-proposal meetings.
9. Advise the Executive Director on DBE matters and achievement.

10. Plan and participate in DBE training seminars.
11. Act as liaison to the California Uniform Certification Program (CUCP).
12. Provide outreach to DBEs and community organizations to advise them of opportunities.

Section 26.27 DBE Financial Institutions

It is the policy of MTC to investigate the full extent of services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in the community, to make reasonable efforts to use these institutions, and to encourage prime contractors on FTA-assisted contract to make use of these institutions. MTC will periodically review the existence of these financial institutions and update the listing as needed, but no later than every triennial goal period. MTC has reviewed the following sources to identify such institutions:

- Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation – Minority Depository Institutions Program Federal Reserve System – Minority-Owned Depository Institutions
- US Department of the Treasury:
- Office of the Comptroller of the Currency – Minority Depository Institutions Bureau of the Fiscal Service – Minority Bank Deposit Program

MTC has identified minority – owned financial institutions in *Attachment H*.

Section 26.29 Prompt Payment Mechanisms

MTC will include the following clause in each FTA (only)-assisted prime contract. Contracts funded through multiple Operating Administrations with different prompt payment mechanisms will include the more stringent prompt payment provisions.

1. Prompt Progress Payments to Subconsultants

The prime consultant agrees to pay each subconsultant under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than ten (10) Days from the receipt of each payment the prime consultant receives from MTC.

2. Prompt Return of Retainage to Subconsultants

At MTC's discretion, one of the following clauses will be included in each FTA (only)-assisted prime contract regarding prompt and full payment of retainage from the prime consultant to the subconsultant.

- a. *MTC will decline to hold retainage from the prime consultant and prohibits the prime consultant from holding retainage from subconsultants;*
- b. *MTC will decline to hold retainage from the prime consultant and requires the prime*

consultant to make prompt and full payment of any retainage kept by the prime consultant to the subconsultant within 30 days after the subconsultant's work is satisfactorily completed.

- c. MTC will hold retainage from the prime consultant and will perform prompt and regular incremental acceptances of portions of the prime contract, pay retainage to the prime consultant based on these acceptances, and requires the prime consultant to pay all retainage owed to each subcontractor for satisfactory completion of the accepted work within 30 days after MTC releases payment to the prime consultant.*

Federal law (49 CFR 26.29) requires that any delay or postponement of payment over 30 Days may take place only for good cause and with MTC's prior written approval. Any violation of this provision shall subject the violating prime consultant or subconsultant to the penalties, sanctions and other remedies specified in Section 7108.5 of the California Business and Professions Code.

These requirements shall not be construed to limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies, otherwise available to the prime consultant or subconsultant in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the prime consultant, deficient subconsultant performance, or noncompliance by a subconsultant.

This provision applies to both DBE and non-DBE prime consultants and subconsultants.

Section 26.31 Directory

The CUCP maintains a directory identifying all firms eligible to participate as DBEs. The directory lists the firm's name, address, phone number, and the type of work the firm has been certified to perform as a DBE. The CUCP DBE directory can be found at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/find_certified.htm.

Section 26.33 Overconcentration

MTC has not identified overconcentration of DBEs in the types of work that DBEs perform. DBE participation will be routinely monitored to ensure that DBE firms are not so overconcentrated in a certain type of work as to unduly burden the opportunity of non-DBE firms to participate in this type of work. Additionally, Caltrans conducts a disparity study every three years which determines whether there is an overconcentration of DBE firms in a certain type of work. MTC will stay abreast of any findings of overconcentration from Caltrans' disparity studies and take appropriate action as necessary.

If it is determined that DBEs are overly concentrated in a type of work, MTC will consider varying the use of contract goals, to the extent consistent with Section 26.51, to ensure that non-DBEs are not unfairly prevented from competing for subcontracts.

Section 26.35 Business Development Programs

MTC has not established a business development Program.

Section 26.37 Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms

MTC will take the following monitoring and enforcement mechanisms on FTA funded contracts to ensure compliance with 49 CFR Part 26.

1. MTC will bring to the attention of the DOT any false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the Program, so that DOT can take the steps (e.g., referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, referral to the DOT Inspector General, action under suspension and debarment or Program Fraud and Civil Penalties rules) provided in Section 26.109.
2. MTC will consider similar action under its own legal authorities, including responsibility determinations in future contracts.
3. MTC will provide a monitoring and enforcement mechanism to verify that work committed to DBEs at contract award is actually performed by the DBEs. This mechanism is outlined in *Attachment F* of this Program.
4. MTC will keep a running tally of actual payments to DBE firms for work committed to them at time of contract award.

Section 26.39 Fostering Small Business Enterprise (SBE) Participation

MTC has included an element in its FTA DBE Program to structure contracting requirements to facilitate competition by small business concerns, taking all reasonable steps to eliminate obstacles to their participation, including unnecessary and unjustified bundling of contract requirements that may preclude small business participation in procurements as prime contractors or subcontractors.

MTC submitted its plan to foster small business to the FTA on February 8, 2012. To foster DBE and SBE participation on MTC contracts, MTC follow these steps:

1. Advertises solicitations, schedules bidding periods and opening times, and packages quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitate DBE and SBE participation.
2. Provides assistance to DBE and SBEs to overcome limitations on their ability to obtain bonding or financing (e.g. by such means as simplifying the bonding process, reducing bonding requirements, and providing services to help DBE and SBE firms obtain bonding and financing.)
3. Provides technical assistance and other services, on an as needed basis to DBEs and SBEs.
4. Provides information and communication Programs on MTC contracting procedures and specific MTC contract opportunities (e.g. ensuring the inclusion of DBE and SBE on Recipient mailing lists of bidders' and ensuring the dissemination to bidders on prime contracts of list of potential subcontractors including DBEs and SBEs.)

5. Actively participates in quarterly DBE and SBE workshops and outreach, held in conjunction with Bay Area transit agencies.
6. Publishes all formal contracting opportunities on the MTC website (<https://mtc.bonfirehub.com/portal/?tab=openOpportunities>)
7. Reviews future MTC solicitations to determine the feasibility of breaking the proposed contract into smaller scopes of work in order to provide more opportunities for DBEs and SBEs.
8. Assist prospective MTC contractors to identify DBE and SBE firms that are ready, willing, and able to subcontract.

DBE Program Small Business Elements:

MTC will establish DBE Program Small Business Elements as part of its DBE program. DBEs are SBEs and thus including active and effective SB Elements will assist MTC in achieving as large portion of its overall goal through race and gender-neutral means.

SBE size standards shall be consistent with 49 CFR 26.5 and no larger than the Small Business Administration's size standard.

Implementation Timeline:

The Small Business Program submitted in 2012 is currently in effect. Implementation shall remain in effect in compliance with the DBE program requirements.

SUBPART C – GOALS, GOOD FAITH EFFORTS, AND COUNTING

Section 26.43 Set-asides or Quotas

MTC does not use set-asides or quotas in any way in the administration of this DBE Program.

Section 26.45 Overall Goals

A description of the methodology to calculate the overall goal and the goal calculations can be found on MTC's website. This section of the DBE Program will be updated triennially.

In accordance with Section 26.45(f) of Part 26, MTC will submit its overall goal to FTA on August 1st every three years based on FTA's goal submittal schedule. Before establishing the overall goal, MTC will consult with minority, women's and general contractor groups, community organizations, and other officials or organizations to obtain information concerning the availability of disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for DBEs, and MTC's efforts to establish a level playing field for the participation of DBEs.

Following this consultation, MTC will publish a notice of the proposed overall goals on its website before submission to FTA. At MTC's discretion, the public may be informed that the proposed goal and its rationale are available for inspection during normal business hours at its principal office for 30 Days following the date of the notice, and that comments on the goals will be accepted for 30 Days from the date of the notice. The notice will include directions on how to submit comments. The overall goal submission to FTA will include a summary of information and comments received during this public participation process and responses.

MTC will begin using its overall goal on October 1st of each year, unless directed otherwise by FTA. If a project-based goal is established, MTC will begin using the goal at the time of the first solicitation for a DOT-assisted contract for the project.

Section 26.47 Meeting Overall Goals

If the awards and commitments shown on MTC's *Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments* at the end of any fiscal year are less than the overall goal applicable to that fiscal year, MTC will do the following in order to be regarded by the Department as implementing its DBE Program in good faith:

- 1) Analyze in detail the reasons for the difference between the overall goal and awards and commitments in that fiscal year; and
- 2) Establish specific steps and milestones to correct the problems identified in the analysis to meet fully the goal for the new fiscal year.

MTC will conduct this goal analysis and complete corrective actions within 90 Days of the end of the fiscal year and retain this information in its records for three years. The analysis and corrective actions will be made available to FTA upon request.

Section 26.49 Transit Vehicle Manufacturers Goals

MTC does not procure transit vehicles. If FTA funds passed to a subrecipient are used to purchase transit vehicles, then the subrecipient will require each Transit Vehicle Manufacturer (TVM), as a condition of being authorized to bid or propose on FTA-assisted transit vehicle procurements, to certify that it has complied with the requirements of Section 26.49.

The subrecipient will be required to notify MTC within 15 Days of awarding a contract to purchase transit vehicles with FTA funds. MTC will submit to FTA within 30 Days of the subrecipient making a TVM award, the name of the successful bidder, and the total dollar value of the contract in the manner prescribed in the grant agreement.

Section 26.51(a-c) Breakout of Estimated Race-Neutral & Race-Conscious Participation

The breakout of estimated race-neutral and race-conscious participation can be found in the DBE Goal Methodology located in *Attachment G* to this Program. This section of the

Program will be updated in accordance with the FTA submission schedule when MTC's goal calculation is updated.

Section 26.51(d-g) Contract Goals

MTC will use contract goals to meet any portion of the overall goal it does not project being able to meet using race-neutral means. Contract goals are established so that, over the period to which the overall goal applies, they will cumulatively result in meeting any portion of MTC's overall goal that is not projected to be met through the use of race-neutral means.

MTC will establish contract goals only on those FTA-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities. MTC need not establish a contract goal on every such contract, and the size of contract goals will be adapted to the circumstances of each such contract (e.g., type and location of work, availability of DBEs to perform the particular type of work.)

MTC will express its contract goals as a percentage of total amount of a FTA-assisted contract.

Section 26.53 Good Faith Efforts Procedures

Demonstration of good faith efforts 26.53(a) & (c)

MTC will issue solicitations with or without DBE contract goals. For solicitations with DBE contract goals, the bidder/offeror is obligated to make good faith efforts to make opportunities available for DBE participation. The bidder/offeror can demonstrate that it has made good faith efforts by one of two ways:

- 1) Meet the DBE contract goal, which if substantiated will require no further good faith effort documentation prior to contract award; or
- 2) Submit adequate documentation of the bidder's/offeror's efforts to meet the DBE contract goal by the bid/offer due date as a matter of responsibility. This documentation must be completed on MTC's Good Faith Efforts form found in *Attachment B* of this Program. Examples of good faith efforts are found in Appendix A of 49 CFR part 26.

MTC will ensure that good faith effort information supplied by the bidder/offeror is complete and accurate and adequately documents the bidder/offeror's good faith efforts to meet the specified DBE contract goal before MTC commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder/offeror. In the event that a contract is funded by multiple Operating Administrations with different standards or guidelines for demonstrating good faith efforts, MTC will follow the standards or guidelines of the Operating Administration providing the largest percentage of funding for the contract.

The following personnel are responsible for determining whether a bidder/offeror that has not met the contract goal has documented sufficient good faith efforts to be regarded as responsible: **Administration & Facilities Services Director** (See *Attachment A*)

Information to be submitted on solicitations with DBE contract goals (26.53(b))

The bidder/offeror must present the information required by Part 26 Section 26.53(b)(2) for each solicitation for which a contract goal has been established. The bidders or offerors will be required to submit the following information to MTC no later than five (5) Days after receipt of bids/offers, in order to support a finding of responsibility and therefore eligible for contract award:

- i. The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
- ii. A description of the work that each DBE will perform. To count toward meeting a goal, each DBE firm must be certified in a NAICS code applicable to the kind of work the firm would perform on the contract;
- iii. The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;
- iv. Written documentation of the bidder/offeror's commitment to use a DBE subconsultant whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal; and
- v. Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime consultant's commitment.
- vi. If the contract goal is not met, the bidder/offeror must submit the form found in **Attachment B** of this Program plan to show evidence of good faith efforts (as referenced in Appendix A of 49 CFR part 26). The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

Administrative reconsideration (26.53(d))

Within three (3) working days of being informed by MTC that it is not responsible because it has not documented sufficient good faith efforts, a bidder/offeror may request administrative reconsideration. Bidder/offerors should make this request in writing to the following reconsideration official:

MTC Deputy Executive Director, Operations.

The contact information for the reconsideration official(s) are in **Attachment A** of this Program plan. The reconsideration official will not have played any role in the original determination that the bidder/offeror did not document sufficient good faith efforts.

As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so. The bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to meet in person with MTC's reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do. If the reconsideration official is not available in a timely manner, another reconsideration official at the "Deputy" level shall be designated, provided such individual was not involved in the original determination of non-responsibility.

MTC will send the bidder/offeror a written decision on reconsideration, explaining the basis

for finding that the bidder/offeror did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the DOT.

Good faith Efforts when a DBE is replaced on a contract (26.53(f))

MTC will require that a prime contractor not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed in response to section 26.53 (b)(2) (or an approved substitute DBE firm) without MTC's prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which a prime contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

MTC will include in each FTA funded prime contract a provision stating:

1. That the contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains MTC's written consent as provided in Section 26.53 (f); and
2. That, unless MTC's consent is provided under this Section 26.53 (f), the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

MTC may provide such written consent only if it agrees with the reasons stated in the concurrence document, that the prime contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm. For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

1. The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
2. The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
3. The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements.
4. The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
5. The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
6. MTC has determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
7. The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides to MTC written notice of its withdrawal;
8. The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
9. A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
10. Other documented good cause put forward by the prime contractor that MTC agrees that

compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

Before transmitting to MTC its request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to MTC, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request.

The prime contractor must give the DBE five Days to respond to the prime contractor's notice and advise MTC and the contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why MTC should not approve the prime contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (*e.g.*, safety), MTC may provide a response period shorter than five Days. In addition to post-award terminations, the provisions of this section apply to pre-award deletions of or substitutions for DBE firms put forward by offerors in negotiated procurements.

When a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, MTC will require the prime contractor to make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal established for the procurement. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the contractor. If MTC requests documentation under this provision, the contractor shall submit the documentation within 7 Days, which may be extended for an additional 7 Days if necessary at the request of the contractor, and MTC will provide a written determination to the contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

MTC will include in each prime contract the contract clause required by §26.13(b) stating that failure by the contractor to carry out the requirements of this part is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies set forth in that section as MTC deems appropriate if the prime contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section.

MTC must apply the requirements of this section to DBE bidders/offerors for prime contracts. In determining whether a DBE bidder/offeror for a prime contract has met a contract goal, MTC will count the work the DBE has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors and DBE suppliers.

MTC will require the contractor awarded the contract to make available upon request a copy of all DBE subcontracts. The subcontractor shall ensure that all subcontracts or an agreement with DBEs to supply labor or materials require that the subcontract and all lower tier subcontractors be performed in accordance with the provisions of Part 26.

Section 26.55 Counting DBE Participation

MTC will count DBE participation toward overall and contract goals as provided in 49 CFR 26.55.

SUBPART D – CERTIFICATION STANDARDS

Section 26.61 – 26.73 Certification Process

MTC will ensure that only DBE firms currently certified by the CUCP DBE Program will participate as DBEs in its Program. To be certified as a DBE, a firm must meet all certification eligibility standards as set forth in 49 CFR Part 26 and administered by the CUCP.

SUBPART E – CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES

Sections 26.81 – 26.91 Certification Procedures

All California-based DOT Recipients must participate in the CUCP. CUCP participant agencies include municipalities, counties, special districts, airports, transit agencies and Caltrans. A certifying agency performs DBE certification on behalf of the State of California and provides “one-stop shopping” certification services recognized by all Recipients of DOT funding. The CUCP directory includes all firms eligible to participate in DOT-assisted opportunities as a DBE. The CUCP certifying agencies are as follows:

- Caltrans
- City of Fresno
- City of Los Angeles
- Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority
- Peninsula Corridor Joint Powers Board
- San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District
- San Diego County Regional Airport
- San Francisco International Airport
- San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency
- San Mateo County Transit District
- Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority
- Yolo County Transportation District

A firm seeking to participate in the MTC DBE Program as a DBE must first be certified in its Home state. California-based firms should apply to the certifying agency that has jurisdiction in the county of the firm’s location. Non-California based DBE firms may participate in the CUCP through the interstate certification process. For more information on the certifying CUCP members and application process, visit <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/ucp.htm>.

MTC is a non-certifying member of the CUCP and will meet all the certification requirements of

Part 26 through the CUCP. The CUCP will process all applications for certification in accordance to the procedures in Sections 26.81-26.91 of Part 26.

SUBPART F – COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

Section 26.109 Information, Confidentiality, Cooperation

The California Public Records Act (CPRA) (Government Code §6250 – 6276) finds and declares that access to information concerning the conduct of the people's business is a fundamental and necessary right of every person in the state. Nevertheless, consistent with §6254 *et seq* of the CPRA and the California Information Practices Act (Civic Code §§1798 *et seq.* and the California Streets and Highways Code §31490 (collectively, the California Privacy Laws), MTC will not release any information that may reasonably be construed as restricted from disclosure or confidential, including Personally Identifiable Information, as defined in the California Privacy Laws, without meeting the conditions for its release set forth in the applicable privacy or records disclosure policy of MTC. This includes information on applications for DBE certification.

J:\SECTION\ADMIN\DBE\FTA DBE Program\DBE Plan- MTC 2018-Final.docx

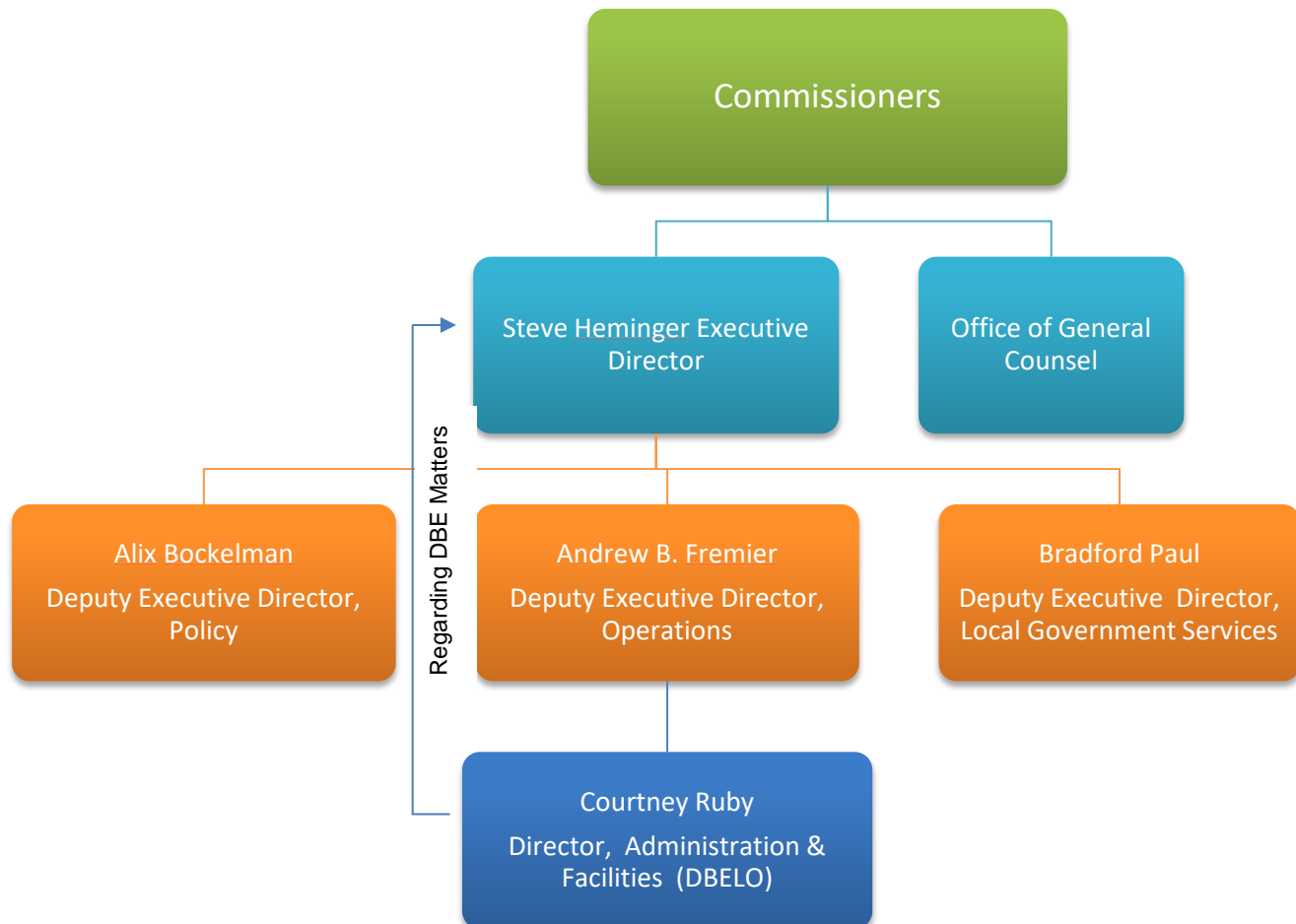


MTC DBE PROGRAM ATTACHMENTS

Federal Transit Administration – Assisted Activities

Attachment A:	MTC DBE Organization Chart
Attachment B:	Good Faith Effort (GFE) Form
Attachment C:	DBE Participation Commitment Form
Attachment D:	DBE Letter of Intent
Attachment E:	Monthly Utilization of DBEs Form
Attachment F:	Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms
Attachment G:	DBE Goal & Methodology
Attachment H:	DBE Financial Institutions
Attachment I:	49 CFR Part 26 DBE Regulations

Metropolitan Transportation Commission
Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program
Organization Chart (as of April 2018)



Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Liaison Officer

Courtney Ruby
Director, Administration & Facilities Services
Metropolitan Transportation Commission
Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street, Ste. 800
San Francisco, CA 94105
Telephone: 415-778-6622
Email: cruby@bayareametro.gov

Administrative Reconsideration Official

Andrew B. Fremier
Deputy Executive Director, Operations
Metropolitan Transportation Commission
Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street, Ste. 800
San Francisco, CA 94105
Telephone: 415-778-5230
Email: aweil@bayareametro.gov

DBE INFORMATION - GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

Federal-aid Project No. _____ Bid/Offer Opening Date _____

The Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal of _____% for this project.

_____ The DBE goal for this project **has been met** as shown in the DBE Participation Commitment form. **STOP**. No further good faith effort documentation is required, unless requested by MTC after the bid/offer opening date.

_____ The DBE goal for this project **has NOT been met** as shown in the DBE Participation Commitment form. Completion of this form shows the good faith efforts performed by the prime consultant prior to the bid/offer opening date. Prime consultants must submit this form no later than five (5) Days after the bid/offer opening date.

Submittal of only the "DBE Participation Commitment" form may not provide sufficient documentation to demonstrate that adequate good faith efforts were made.

The following items are listed in the Section entitled "Submission of DBE Commitment" of the Special Provisions:

- A. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for this project was placed by the bidder (please attach copies of advertisements or proofs of publication):

<u>Publications</u>	<u>Dates of Advertisement</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____

- B. The names and dates of written notices sent to certified DBEs soliciting bids for this project and the dates and methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty whether the DBEs were interested (please attach copies of solicitations, telephone records, fax confirmations, etc.):

<u>Names of DBEs Solicited</u>	<u>Date of Initial Solicitation</u>	<u>Follow Up Methods and Dates</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

- C. The items of work which the bidder made available to DBE firms including, where appropriate, any breaking down of the contract work items (including those items normally performed by the bidder with its own forces) into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to facilitate DBE participation was made available to DBE firms.

Items of Work	Bidder Normally Performs Item (Y/N)	Breakdown of Items	Amount (\$)	Percentage Of Contract

- D. The names, addresses and phone numbers of rejected DBE firms, the reasons for the bidder's rejection of the DBEs, the firms selected for that work (please attach copies of quotes from the firms involved), and the price difference for each DBE if the selected firm is not a DBE:

Names, addresses and phone numbers of rejected DBEs and the reasons for the bidder's rejection of the DBEs:

Names, addresses and phone numbers of firms selected for the work above:

- E. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit or insurance, and any technical assistance or information related to the plans, specifications and requirements for the work which was provided to DBEs:

- F. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials or related assistance or services, excluding supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate:

- G. The names of agencies, organizations or groups contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms (please attach copies of requests to agencies and any responses received, i.e., lists, Internet page download, etc.):

Name of Agency/Organization	Method/Date of Contact	Results

- H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts (use additional sheets if necessary):

NOTE: USE ADDITIONAL SHEETS OF PAPER IF NECESSARY.

CONSULTANT PROPOSAL DBE COMMITMENT

1. Project/RFP Number: _____ 2. Contract DBE Goal: _____

3. Project Description: _____

4. Project Location: _____

5. Consultant's Name: _____ 6. Prime Certified DBE: _____

7. Description of Work, Service, or Materials Supplied	8. CUCP DBE Certification No.	9. DBE Contact Information	10. DBE %	
Local Agency to Complete this Section		11. TOTAL CLAIMED DBE PARTICIPATION	%	
17. Project Contract Number: 18. FTA Grant Number: 19. Proposed Contract Execution Date: Local Agency certifies that all DBE certifications are valid and information on this form is complete and accurate.				
20. Local Agency Representative's Signature		12. Preparer's Signature		
21. Date		13. Date		
22. Local Agency Representative's Name		14. Preparer's Name		
23. Phone		15. Phone		
24. Local Agency Representative's Title		16. Preparer's Title		

DISTRIBUTION: Original – Included with consultant's proposal to local agency.

INSTRUCTIONS – CONSULTANT PROPOSAL DBE COMMITMENT**CONSULTANT SECTION**

- 1. Project/RFP Number** - Enter the number of the project or request for proposal.
- 2. Contract DBE Goal** - Enter the contract DBE goal percentage as it appears on the project advertisement.
- 3. Project Description** - Enter the project description as it appears on the project advertisement (Bridge Rehab, Seismic Rehab, Overlay, Widening, etc.).
- 4. Project Location** - Enter the project location as it appears on the project advertisement.
- 5. Consultant's Name** - Enter the consultant's firm name.
- 6. Prime Certified DBE** - Check box if prime contractor is a certified DBE.
- 7. Description of Work, Services, or Materials Supplied** - Enter description of work, services, or materials to be provided. Indicate all work to be performed by DBEs including work performed by the prime consultant's own forces, if the prime is a DBE. If 100% of the item is not to be performed or furnished by the DBE, describe the exact portion to be performed or furnished by the DBE.
- 8. CUCP DBE Certification Number** - Enter the DBE's Certification Identification Number. All DBEs must be certified by the California Unified Certification Program (CUCP) by the date bids are opened.
- 9. DBE Contact Information** - Enter the name, address, and phone number of all DBE subcontracted consultants. Also, enter the prime consultant's name and phone number, if the prime is a DBE.
- 10. DBE %** - Percent participation of work to be performed or service provided by a DBE. Include the prime consultant if the prime is a DBE.
- 11. Total Claimed DBE Participation %** - Enter the total DBE participation claimed. If the total % claimed is less than item "Contract DBE Goal," an adequately documented Good Faith Effort (GFE) is required.
- 12. Preparer's Signature** - The person completing the DBE commitment form on behalf of the consultant's firm must sign their name.
- 13. Date** - Enter the date the DBE commitment form is signed by the consultant's preparer.
- 14. Preparer's Name** - Enter the name of the person preparing and signing the consultant's DBE commitment form.
- 15. Phone** - Enter the area code and phone number of the person signing the consultant's DBE commitment form.
- 16. Preparer's Title** - Enter the position/title of the person signing the consultant's DBE commitment form.

LOCAL AGENCY SECTION

- 17. Project Contract Number** - Enter the project contract number or identifier.
- 18. FTA Grant Number** - Enter the FTA Grant Number.
- 19. Proposed Contract Execution Date** - Enter the proposed contract execution date.
- 20. Local Agency Representative's Signature** - The person completing this section of the form for the Local Agency must sign their name to certify that the information in this and the Consultant Section of this form is complete and accurate.
- 21. Date** - Enter the date the DBE commitment form is signed by the Local Agency Representative.
- 22. Local Agency Representative's Name** - Enter the name of the Local Agency Representative certifying the consultant's DBE commitment form.
- 23. Phone** - Enter the area code and phone number of the person signing the consultant's DBE commitment form.
- 24. Local Agency Representative Title** - Enter the position/title of the Local Agency Representative certifying the consultant's DBE commitment form.



PRIME CONTRACTOR'S DBE LETTER OF INTENT
Federal-Aid Contracts

Project Name and Number: _____

All firms bidding/proposing on Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) projects must have a letter of intent from each DBE firm to perform work on the project.

DBE Firm:

Street Address:

Mailing Address:

City:

State:

Zip Code:

Telephone Number:

Description of the work that DBE firm will perform:

Please provide additional information on a separate sheet of paper.

California UCP DBE Certification Number: # _____

The dollar amount and percentage of participation by the DBE firm: \$ _____ and _____ %

Signatures of Authorized representatives of the Prime Contractor and the DBE firm below represent the intent by the Prime Contractor to subcontract with the DBE firm (subject to MTC award) as described above and an intent by the DBE firm to perform the work described above:

Prime Contractor Signature

Date

DBE Firm Signature

Date

Prime Contractor Representative

DBE Subcontractor Representative

MONTHLY REPORT-UTILIZATION OF DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE) AND SUBCONTRACTORS

[illegible]

15. ORIGINAL DBE COMMITMENT AMOUNT \$

16. TOTAL

List all subcontractors/subconsultants and DBEs regardless of tier whether or not the firms were originally listed for goal credit. If actual DBE utilization (or item of work) was different than that approved at the time of award, provide comments on an additional page. List actual amount paid to each entity. If no subcontractors/subconsultants were used on the contract, indicate on the form.

I CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT			
17. Contractor/Consultant Representative's Signature	18. Contractor/Consultant Representative's Name	19. Phone	20. Date
(FOR AGENCY USE ONLY) I CERTIFY THAT THE CONTRACTING RECORDS AND ON-SITE PERFORMANCE OF THE DBE(S) HAS BEEN MONITORED			
21. Local Agency Representative's Signature	22. Local Agency Representative's Name	23. Phone	24. Date

INSTRUCTIONS – MONTHLY REPORT-UTILIZATION OF DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DBE) AND SUBCONTRACTORS

- 1. Project Contract Number** - Enter the project contract number or identifier.
 - 2. Report Number** - Enter the Report Number e.g. Report 1, 2, 3, 4 etc.
 - 3. Local Agency** - Enter the name of the local or regional agency that is funding the contract.
 - 4. Contract Completion Date** - Enter the date of anticipated contract completion.
 - 5. Contractor/Consultant** - Enter the contractor/consultant's firm name.
 - 6. Business Address** - Enter the contractor/consultant's business address.
 - 7. Final Contract Amount** - Enter the total final amount for the contract.
 - 8. Contract Item Number** - Enter contract item for work, services, or materials supplied provided. Not applicable for consultant contracts.
 - 9. Description of Work, Services, or Materials Supplied** - Enter description of work, services, or materials provided. Indicate all work to be performed by DBEs including work performed by the prime contractor/consultant's own forces, if the prime is a DBE. If 100% of the item is not to be performed or furnished by the DBE, describe the exact portion to be performed or furnished by the DBE.
 - 10. Company Name and Business Address** - Enter the name, address, and phone number of all subcontracted contractors/consultants. Also, enter the prime contractor/consultant's name and phone number, if the prime is a DBE.
 - 11. DBE Certification Number** - Enter the DBE's Certification Identification Number. Leave blank if subcontractor is not a DBE.
 - 12. Contract Payments** - Enter the subcontracted dollar amount of the work performed or service provided. Include the prime contractor/consultant if the prime is a DBE. The Non-DBE column is used to enter the dollar value of work performed by firms that are not certified DBE or for work after a DBE becomes decertified.
 - 13. Date Work Completed** - Enter the date the subcontractor/subconsultant's item work was completed.
 - 14. Date of Final Payment** - Enter the date when the prime contractor/consultant made the final payment to the subcontractor/subconsultant for the portion of work listed as being completed.
 - 15. Original DBE Commitment Amount** - Enter the "Total Claimed DBE Participation Dollars".
 - 16. Total** - Enter the sum of the "Contract Payments" Non-DBE and DBE columns.
 - 17. Contractor/Consultant Representative's Signature** - The person completing the form on behalf of the contractor/consultant's firm must sign their name.
 - 18. Contractor/Consultant Representative's Name** - Enter the name of the person preparing and signing the form.
 - 19. Phone** - Enter the area code and telephone number of the person signing the form.
 - 20. Date** - Enter the date the form is signed by the contractor's preparer.
 - 21. Local Agency Representative's Signature** - A Local Agency Representative must sign their name to certify that the contracting records and on-site performance of the DBE(s) has been monitored.
 - 22. Local Agency Representative's Name** - Enter the name of the Local Agency Representative signing the form.
 - 23. Phone** - Enter the area code and telephone number of the person signing the form.
 - 24. Date** - Enter the date the form is signed by the Local Agency Representative.
-

Monitoring Payments to DBEs

MTC will require prime contractors to maintain records and documents of payments to DBEs for three years following the performance of the contract. These records will be made available for inspection upon request by any authorized representative of the MTC or FTA. This reporting requirement also extends to any certified DBE subcontractor.

MTC will perform interim audits of contract payments to DBEs. The audit will review payments to DBE subcontractors to ensure that the actual amount paid to DBE subcontractors equals or exceeds the dollar amounts stated in the schedule of DBE participation.

Enforcement Actions

If you are a firm that, in order to meet DBE contract goals or other DBE program requirements, uses or attempts to use, on the basis of false, fraudulent or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, another firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.

In a suspension or debarment proceeding brought under paragraph (a) or (b) of §26.107, the concerned operating administration may consider the fact that a purported DBE has been certified by a recipient. Such certification does not preclude the Department from determining that the purported DBE, or another firm that has used or attempted to use it to meet DBE goals, should be suspended or debarred.

The Department may take enforcement action under 49 CFR Part 31, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, against any participant in the DBE program whose conduct is subject to such action under 49 CFR part 31.

The Department may refer to the Department of Justice, for prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 or other applicable provisions of law, any person who makes a false or fraudulent statement in connection with participation of a DBE in any DOT-assisted program or otherwise violates applicable Federal statutes.

FFY 2017 – FFY 2019

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Triennial Goal and Methodology



Metropolitan
Transportation
Commission (MTC)

Submitted July 21, 2016

Revised March 1, 2017



Table of Contents

Introduction	3
Background	3
FTA-Assisted Contracting for FFY 2017 – 2019.....	3
Goal Methodology	5
Establishment of Local Market Area	5
Step One: Determination of a Base Figure	5
Step Two: Adjusting the Base Figure.....	7
Public Participation	8
Proposed Overall DBE Goal Breakdown	9
Race-Neutral Implementation Measures	10
APPENDIX A – Consultation Meetings.....	11
APPENDIX B – Publication	17



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

Introduction

The Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) hereby submits a revised Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Triennial Goal and Methodology for Federal Fiscal Year (FFY) 2017 through 2019 as requested by the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) in its letter dated January 5, 2017 from Lynette Little, Region IX Civil Rights Officer. This document will supersede the DBE Triennial Goal submitted to FTA on July 21, 2016.

The Metropolitan Transportation Commission is the transportation planning, financing and coordinating agency for the nine-county San Francisco Bay Area. As a recipient of FTA funding to subsidize capital and/or operating transit related activities, MTC is required to submit an overall goal for DBE participation over the upcoming three federal fiscal years. **The revised overall DBE goal of 6% contained herein represents anticipated DBE participation in FTA-assisted activity for FFY 2017 to FFY 2019 to be achieved 5% race (and gender)-neutrally and 1% race (and gender)-consciously.**

Background

The Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) overall goal setting methodology is a requirement set forth in the United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) DBE regulations, 49 Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) Part 26.45. The DBE regulations require USDOT recipients to set an overall goal based on demonstrable evidence of the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs relative to all businesses ready, willing and able to participate on DOT- assisted contracts. The goal must reflect MTC's determination on the level of DBE participation expected absent the effects of discrimination.

FTA-Assisted Contracting for FFY 2017 – 2019

MTC receives various levels of FTA formula funding directly from FTA and indirectly from California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) and other FTA transit grantees. MTC has been the direct recipient of three FTA formula programs, and has subrecipients for each of those programs. These programs include 5339 Bus & Bus Facilities, 5316 Job Access Reverse Commute (JARC), and 5317 New Freedom funds.

Fixing America's Surface Transportation (FAST) Act was signed into law in December 2015. The act supports transit funding through fiscal year 2020 and reauthorized several FTA programs. State and local government entities that operate fixed route bus service and that are eligible to receive direct grants under 5307 (Urbanized Areas) and 5311 (Rural Areas) programs may now be direct recipients of Section 5339 funds, regardless of their designated recipient status. This reauthorization has removed MTC as the direct recipient of 5339 funds and has significantly reduced the number of subrecipients under MTC's oversight. Therefore, these 5339 program funds are not reflected in MTC's FFY 2017 – FFY 2019 FTA-assisted contracting activity.



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

Job Access and Reverse Commute (5316) and New Freedom (5317) programs have expired; however, MTC has a few remaining 5316 subrecipients that have expendable funds available in federal fiscal year 2017. These funds are programmed to nonprofits and other agencies ineligible as direct recipients. MTC's FFY 2018 and FFY 2019 FTA-assisted contracting activity does not include 5316 and 5317 funding.

MTC is a subrecipient of Urbanized Area (5307) and State of Good Repair (5337) funds from direct FTA grantees for the Clipper Project. These 5307 and 5337 funds account for a large percentage of FTA-assisted projects during the FFY 2017 through FFY 2019 periods. MTC will execute memoranda of understanding with area FTA grantees to establish procedures to ensure FTA contracting activity is captured appropriately in FTA DBE goals and Uniform Reports.

The DBE regulations state that the overall goal should be expressed as a percentage of all FTA funds (excluding the purchase of transit vehicles) that MTC (and subrecipients under MTC's oversight) will expend in FTA-assisted contracts over the next three federal fiscal years. The dollar amounts in **Table 1** reflect the full contract amount for each project, as opposed to only the FTA funded share, because the FTA funded percentages in MTC contracts are usually uncertain until project solicitation.

Table 1

Project	FFY 17	FFY 18	FFY 19	FFY 17 - 19
Regional On-Board Transit Survey	\$ 750,000	\$ 750,000		\$ 1,500,000
Clipper Card Order	\$ 1,600,000	\$ 1,600,000	\$ 1,600,000	\$ 4,800,000
Clipper Tech Advisor	\$ 800,000	\$ 640,000	\$ 480,000	\$ 1,920,000
Clipper Capital Project Support	\$ 160,000	\$ 160,000	\$ 160,000	\$ 480,000
Clipper Test Bed Upgrades	\$ 80,000			\$ 80,000
Clipper Fraud Reduction Initiatives	\$ 240,000			\$ 240,000
TVM/TOT PCI Compliance Upgrades	\$ 400,000			\$ 400,000
Clipper-Expanded Limited Use Tickets	\$ 160,000			\$ 160,000
Clipper-New Driver Console	\$ 400,000			\$ 400,000
Clipper-Replace Handheld Card Readers	\$ 1,600,000	\$ 1,600,000		\$ 3,200,000
C2 Strategic Planning	\$ 200,000	\$ 200,000	\$ 240,000	\$ 640,000
Clipper Network Communication/Replace	\$ 200,000	\$ 4,200,000	\$ 32,240,000	\$ 36,640,000
Clipper-Legal Support	\$ 560,000	\$ 400,000	\$ 240,000	\$ 1,200,000
C2 Technical Assistance	\$ 1,600,000	\$ 1,360,000	\$ 240,000	\$ 3,200,000
Subrecipient Activity				
San Leandro LINKS Shuttle	\$ 100,000			\$ 100,000
Ways to Work- Peninsula Family Svcs.	\$ 100,000			\$ 100,000
Neighborhood Bicycle Centers	\$ 100,000			\$ 100,000
Lifeline Cycle 5 Pilot Project		\$ 500,000		\$ 500,000
Total	\$ 9,050,000	\$ 11,410,000	\$ 35,200,000	\$ 55,660,000



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

Goal Methodology

DBE regulations require that MTC include with the overall goal submission a description of the methodology used to establish the goal, including the base figure and the evidence with which it was calculated, and the adjustments made to the base figure, if any, and evidence relied upon for the adjustments. This section outlines the process utilized to establish the step-one base figure and consideration given to determine if a step-two adjustment of the base figure is necessary.

Establishment of Local Market Area

Figure A



The US Department of Transportation (USDOT) *Tips for Goal Setting* recommends explaining how the local market area was determined. The local market area is the area in which the substantial majority of the contractors and subcontractors with which MTC does business are located and the area in which MTC spends the substantial majority of its contracting dollars. As previously mentioned, MTC is the coordinating agency in the nine-county San Francisco Bay area. The local market area was determined to be the nine counties in the San Francisco Bay area based on MTC and its subrecipients' contractor location and contract expenditures. **Figure A** illustrates the nine counties in MTC's local market area. These counties include Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano and Sonoma.

Step One: Determination of a Base Figure

MTC examined various sources identified in the US DOT *Tips for Goal Setting* to measure the relative availability data. MTC determined that the DBE directory and US Census data were the most appropriate sources available to estimate the relative availability of DBEs and non-DBEs in the market area. Weighting of project activity with the applicable North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code is encouraged by the *US DOT Tips for Goal Setting* to ensure the step one base figure is as accurate as possible. **Table 2** presents contracting opportunities broken down by NAICS codes with the weighted amounts for the FFY 2017-19 projects.

Table 2

NAICS Code	Category of Work	Amount	Category Weight
238210	Electrical Contractors	\$ 480,000	0.86%
334118	Computer Terminal and Equip. Mfg.	\$ 8,160,000	14.66%
48599	Transit and Ground Passenger Transp.	\$ 800,000	1.44%
522320	Financial Transactions Processing	\$ 640,000	1.15%
541330	Engineering Services	\$ 36,640,000	65.83%
541110	Legal Services	\$ 1,200,000	2.16%
541611	Management Consulting Services	\$ 6,240,000	11.21%
541910	Marketing Research	\$ 1,500,000	2.69%
		\$ 55,660,000	100.0%



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

The base figure was calculated using the methods prescribed in the US DOT *Tips for Goal Setting*, with ready, willing and able DBEs as the numerator in each work category and all firms (DBEs and non-DBEs) as the denominator. MTC examined the relationship on relative availability and size of projects during the triennial period. Through incorporation of weighting, MTC further refined the data based on relative availability for applicable projects. After establishing weights, MTC determined the best sources for DBEs and census data were the California Unified Certification Program (CUCP) and US County Business Patterns, respectively.

Table 3 shows the relative availability of DBEs by NAICS Code.

Table 3
(DBEs) ÷ (All Firms) = Relative Availability

NAICS Code	Category of Work	DBE Availability	All Firms (including DBEs)	Relative Availability
238210	Electrical Contractors	91	1666	0.0546
334118	Computer Terminal and Equip. Mfg.	0	54	0.0000
48599	Transit and Ground Passenger Transp.	9	89	0.1011
522320	Financial Transactions Processing	2	148	0.0135
541330	Engineering Services	327	2352	0.1390
541110	Legal Services	26	4576	0.0057
541611	Management Consulting Services	519	3032	0.1712
541910	Marketing Research	75	367	0.2044

The step one weighted base figure is derived by multiplying the category weight by the relative availability as shown in the below equation.

$$\text{Base Figure} = \sum \frac{(\text{Weighted Base Figure})}{(\text{Total Weighted Base Figure})} \times \text{weight} \times 100$$

Table 4
The Step One Weighted Base Figure

NAICS Code	Project	Weight	Availability	Weighted Base Figure
238210	Electrical Contractors	0.0086	0.0546	0.00047
334118	Computer Terminal and Equip. Mfg.	0.1466	0.0000	0.00000
48599	Transit and Ground Passenger Transp.	0.0144	0.1011	0.00145
522320	Financial Transactions Processing	0.0115	0.0135	0.00016
541330	Engineering Services	0.6583	0.1390	0.09152
541110	Legal Services	0.0216	0.0057	0.00012
541611	Management Consulting Services	0.1121	0.1712	0.01919
541910	Marketing Research	0.0269	0.2044	0.00551
Total				0.11842
(*100)				11.84213
Weighted Base Figure				11.84%



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

Step Two: Adjusting the Base Figure

Once the base figure is calculated, the DBE regulations require that MTC examine all the evidence available in its jurisdiction to determine what adjustment, if any, is needed to the base figure to arrive at the overall goal. If the evidence does not suggest an adjustment is necessary, then no adjustment shall be made. Several factors must be considered in making a step two adjustment to the base figure. MTC considered the following factors for a step two adjustment:

- Past participation (the volume of work DBEs have performed in recent years) or other measure of demonstrated capacity; and
- Evidence from disparity studies conducted in the market area (including relevant studies commissioned by other contracting agencies in the market area);

Past participation of DBEs on MTC projects from previous years may not have included all subrecipient activity as suggested by FTA's guidance. Therefore, MTC does not consider past participation as a relevant factor for a step two adjustment. MTC will develop procedures to ensure that all future subrecipient activity is properly documented and reported.

The *USDOT Tips for Goal Setting* suggests that consideration be given to disparity study data conducted in the market area. A disparity study was commissioned by Caltrans¹ to determine if any disparities existed in its FTA-assisted contracting activities. The disparity study final report was issued on December 14, 2014 and is available to the public on Caltrans' website.

The study provided evidence for a step two adjustment based on an analysis of DBE participation on Caltrans' FTA-assisted contracts. The study analysis indicated Caltrans had 0.2 percent DBE participation on FTA-assisted contracts. The study further stated, "if Caltrans were to adjust its base figure on DBE participation information from the disparity study, it might consider taking the average of its base figure and the 0.2 percent DBE participation."

MTC reviewed the contents of the disparity study and considers the information to be relevant based on the similarity of MTC's FTA-assisted contracting activities to those of Caltrans. Therefore, MTC determined that an adjustment to the base figure was warranted. MTC averaged its step one base figure from Table 4 with the DBE participation from the disparity study analysis to determine the overall DBE goal for FFY 2017 – FFY 2019.

Step One Base Figure	DBE Participation	Overall DBE Goal
11.84%	0.2%	6%

¹ Caltrans 2014 Disparity Study for FTA Contracts, Final Report December 5, 2014, conducted by BBC Research & Consulting.



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

Public Participation

In establishing an overall goal, MTC must provide for consultation and publication. This includes: (1) consultation with minority, women's and general contractor groups, community organizations, and other officials or organizations that could be expected to have information concerning the availability of disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for DBEs, and MTC's efforts to establish a level playing field for the participation of DBEs; and (2) a published notice announcing MTC's proposed overall goal before submission to FTA. The notice must be posted on MTC's official web site. If the proposed goal changes following review by the FTA, the revised goal must be posted on MTC's official internet web site.

Consultation

The Business Outreach Committee (BOC) is a consortium of San Francisco Bay Area Transit and Transportation Agencies. MTC, in collaboration with other BOC members, conducted a joint consultation meeting on April 12, 2016. Members of trade associations, chambers of commerce, builders' exchanges, and technical resource groups in the Bay Area were invited to the consultation meeting. Some of the topics discussed at the meeting included: the organizations' experience with DBE certification programs, the number of DBE constituents in their organization, and suggested race-neutral contracting practices. Comments were received and documented from meeting attendees; however, there were no comments that warranted a modification to MTC's goal setting approach. **Appendix A – Consultation Meeting**, includes documentation of the agenda, groups invited, groups attended and comments received during the meeting. The BOC also conducted a public participation meeting later in the day on April 12, 2016 to present the goal setting process and solicit public comment. Documentation regarding the public participation meeting is also part of Appendix A.

Publication

A published notice announcing the proposed overall goal was posted on MTC's website prior to the original July 21, 2016 submittal. On January 5, 2017, FTA requested changes to MTC's proposed goal methodology that required a revised goal be posted on the MTC's official internet web site. **Appendix B – Publication**, contains documentation of the notices published prior to MTC's submission of its original DBE goal to the Federal Transit Administration on July 21, 2016 and its revised DBE goal on March 1, 2017.

DBE regulations grant recipients the discretion to inform the public that the proposed overall goal and its rationale are available for inspection during normal business hours at their principal office and for a 30-day comment period. The revised FFY 2017 – FFY 2019 DBE goal and methodology will be made available for inspection on MTC's website and comments on the goal methodology will be accepted for a 30-day period. Additionally, MTC will consult with the DBE community and hold a public participation stakeholder meeting within 60 days of the submission of the revised Triennial Goal and Methodology. All comments received during the public participation process will be analyzed by MTC to determine if revisions to the overall goal are warranted.



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

Proposed Overall DBE Goal Breakdown

The revised proposed overall FFY 2017-19 DBE Goal for the MTC is 6%, which is one percentage point higher than the previous 5% DBE goal submitted to FTA on July 21, 2016.

The DBE regulations require a projection of the portions of the overall goal expected to be met through race (and gender)-neutral and race (and gender)-conscious measures. Regulations additionally require that the maximum feasible portion of the overall goal be attained through race (and gender)-neutral measures.

The 2014 Caltrans Disparity Study for FTA Contracts found evidence of discrimination. The disparity study determined the disparity index for minority and women-owned business enterprise utilization. A disparity index of 100 indicates parity between utilization and availability for a particular group for a specific set of contracts. A disparity index of less than 100 may indicate a disparity between utilization and availability, and disparities of less than 80 may be considered substantial disparity. Disparity indices are generally equated using the following formula:

$$\frac{\% \text{ Utilization}}{\% \text{ Availability}} \times 100 = \text{disparity index}$$

The Caltrans disparity study calculated disparity indices for minority and women business-owned groups on FTA-funded contracts². The overall disparity for all groups was 91 ([10.4 utilization ÷ 11.4 availability] X 100), which means these groups received approximately 90 percent of the contract dollars that might be expected to be received based on their availability for those contracts. This leaves an approximate 10% disparity to be eliminated in order to reach parity. MTC will factor this statistical index data from the disparity study to calculate its portion of the overall goal to be met race (and gender)-neutrally. Based on the Caltrans disparity study, MTC will presume that it can meet 90 percent of its overall goal of 6 percent through race (and gender)-neutral measures. Therefore, the DBE goal split equates to 5.4% race neutral and 0.6% race conscious. **The numbers will be rounded to 5% race neutral and 1% race conscious³.**

² Source: BBC Research & Consulting availability and utilization analyses.

³ DBE regulation §26.45(h) requires the overall goal provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals. Hispanic and Subcontinent Asian American-owned firms were found to have no disparity in the Caltrans study. MTC will continue to monitor participation of these groups in MTC's race conscious activities and seek a waiver to exclude these groups in accordance to §26.15, if necessary.



Race-Neutral Implementation Measures

MTC will continue to utilize race-neutral methods to facilitate DBE participation by: 1) participating in DBE workshops and outreach efforts, 2) publishing all contracting opportunities on the MTC website (<http://procurements.mtc.ca.gov/>), and 3) reviewing pending solicitations to determine the feasibility of breaking the proposed contract into smaller scopes of work aimed at providing more opportunities for DBE and small business participation. As needed, the DBE Liaison Officer will assist prospective contractors to identify DBEs and SBEs that are ready, willing, and able to subcontract.

The MTC website (<http://mtc.ca.gov/about-mtc/doing-business-mtc/current-contract-vendor-opportunities>) has been made easier to navigate since MTC's last Triennial Goal and Methodology report and includes information on current, upcoming, and recently awarded contracts including awardees and contract amount. The website now allows firms to register online to receive notifications of procurements when they are issued. MTC's DBE program, BOC newsletters, "Tips for Responding to MTC Procurements," notices of upcoming events, and information on projects that receive funding from MTC, but are administered and contracted through other transportation and local agencies in the nine-county Bay Area are also posted on the website.

MTC mails notices of procurements to DBEs, and as a member of the BOC and Caltrans District 4 Calmentor program, MTC actively participates with other agencies in DBE and SBE outreach efforts. Events that MTC planned and/or participated in the last federal fiscal year include:

1. Caltrans Calmentor Meeting on October 6, 2015;
2. California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) Small Business Expo on October 14, 2015;
3. Arup Small Business Open House on November 2, 2015;
4. Meet the Primes event on November 4, 2015;
5. Caltrans Prime-DBE Cooperative Workshop II on February 25, 2016;
6. Meet the Buyer event on March 23, 2016;
7. Caltrans Calmentor Meeting on March 24, 2016;
8. Consultation meeting on April 12, 2016;
9. Public Participation Session to provide information on upcoming transportation projects and provide input in the DBE goal-setting process on April 12, 2016;
10. Public Meeting and Prime Networking event on May 3, 2016; and
11. Quarterly District 4 Calmentor meeting and annual luncheon on May 5th, 2016.



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

APPENDIX A – Consultation Meetings



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

The San Francisco Bay Area's Business Outreach Committee (BOC) was formed in November 2007, with the mission to help DBE and other small and/or local companies to expand their businesses by developing relationships with transit agency staffs and the contracting community of the San Francisco Bay Area. Its membership has grown to include fifteen agencies including:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Alameda County Transportation Commission (ACTC) | 9. San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit District (BART) |
| 2. Alameda Contra Costa Transit District (AC Transit) | 10. San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency (SFMTA) |
| 3. Central Contra Costa Transit Authority (CCCTA) | 11. San Mateo County Transit District (SamTrans) |
| 4. City of Rio Vista / Delta Breeze | 12. Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority (VTA) |
| 5. Golden Gate Bridge Highway and Transportation District (GGBHTD) | 13. Transbay Joint Powers Authority (TJPA) |
| 6. Marin Transit | 14. Western Contra Costa Transit Authority (WESTCAT) |
| 7. Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) | 15. Water Emergency Transportation Authority (WETA) |
| 8. Napa Valley Transportation Authority (NVTA) | |

The BOC sent approximately 14,648 email invitations to a consultation meeting and public participation session held on April 12, 2016, at ACTC's offices. Invitations to the consultant meeting were sent to 160 community organizations and small business resources centers. Invitations to the public participation session were sent to 14,648 firms in the CUCP DBE listing, minority and women businesses, DOT grantees, and consultants/contractors.

Of the 2 firms that attended the consultation meeting and 26 firms that attended the public participation meeting, many commenters emphasized the need for more outreach to the DBE community, and the need for notification about upcoming procurement activities. Other issues mentioned by commenters included:

- ✓ How goals are set;
- ✓ Validity of CUCP database;
- ✓ Lack of consequences for agencies not meeting DBE goals;
- ✓ Transparency of actual DBE/SBE utilization;
- ✓ Length of time needed to obtain DBE certification;
- ✓ Prime contractors having pre-identified DBE/SBE subcontractors making it extremely difficult to get work;
- ✓ Suppliers being considered dealers, thus allowing only a portion of participation to count towards DBE goals;
- ✓ Why procurements are evaluated the way they are;
- ✓ Central database or place where firms can find out about, and sign up for contracting opportunities for all the regional transportation agencies;
- ✓ Difficulty in identifying and establishing a working relationship with the prime contractors bidding on federally funded projects; and
- ✓ How to find out about upcoming contracting opportunities before bid issuance.

BOC Consultation Meeting
4/12/2016 2:30 p.m. - 3:30 p.m. Alameda
County Transportation Commission
1111 Broadway, Suite 800, Oakland, CA 94607

Name	Organization	Contact Number	E-mail
Jesus Vargas	VSCE	(510) 835-5001	JVARGAS@VSCEINC.COM
DR. MATTHEW AJIAKE	SONIKA CORPORATION	415-424-5577	MAJIAKE@SONIKA.COM
Olga Medina	VTA	408 321 7534	Olga.medina@vta.org
LR BRAZIL	VTA	408-444-341-5872	LR.BRAZIL@VTA.ORG
Alma Basurto	BART	(510) 464-6388	abasurt@bart.gov
Gary Albright	SolTrans	(707) 436-6986	gary@soltransride.com
Kristina Martinez	CCCTA	925.680.2031	Kmartinez@countyconnection.com
Lauren Gulate	WETA	415-364-3188	gulate@watertransit.org
Sheila Evans-Peguese	SFMTA	415-701-4436	sheila.evans-peguise@sfmta.com
LR Campos	MTL	510-817-5990	lcampos@mtc.ca.gov
Amy Vandoren	marintransit	415 226 0859	avandoren@marintransit.org
Denise Rodriguez	MTL	(510) 817-5897	DRODR@MTL.CA.GOV
Joan Fisher	Alameda CTC	510/208-7466	JFisher@AlamedaCTC.org
Edward Phillips	TJPA	415/997-4042	ephillips@transcenter.org
Eike Campbell	SanTrans / Caltrain	650 508 7939	campbelle@santrans.com
Artemise Dauvenport	GGBTID	415-257-4581	adavenport@goldengate.org
Rob Thompson	WestCAT	510-724-3331	rob@westcat.org



Business Outreach Committee (BOC)
A Consortium of Bay Area Transit and Transportation Agencies

CONSULTATION MEETING 2016

Tuesday, April 12, 2016
2:30 p.m. – 3:30 p.m.

Alameda County Transportation Commission
1111 Broadway, Suite 800 (Commission Rooms)
Oakland, CA 94607

AGENDA

1. Introduction/Background
2. Specific Questions
3. Input/Dialogue
4. Open Forum

Proposed Roundtable Discussion Topics

1. What has been your experience with the DBE certification program (or other certification programs)?
2. Are any of your constituents DBEs?
3. Does the program meet the needs of your constituents?
4. Do you have any race-neutral contracting practices to suggest?
5. What areas would you like to see the BOC focus on?

The Business Outreach Committee includes Civil Rights Officers and Contract Administrators from:





PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING 2016
Establishing Overall Triennial DBE Goal for Federal Fiscal Year (FFY) 2016-2019

sponsored by the
Business Outreach Committee (BOC)
A Consortium of Bay Area Transit and Transportation Agencies

Tuesday, April 12, 2016
4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.

Alameda County Transportation Commission
1111 Broadway, Suite 800 (Commission Rooms)
Oakland, CA 94607

AGENDA

- 4:00 p.m. Welcome and BOC Background
- 4:05 p.m. Agency Introductions and Overview of Contracting Opportunities:
- ✓ Alameda County Transportation Commission (Alameda CTC)
 - ✓ Golden Gate Bridge Highway & Transportation District (GGBHTD)
 - ✓ Transbay Joint Powers Authority (TJPA)
 - ✓ Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC)
 - ✓ Bay Area Rapid Transit District (BART)
 - ✓ Alameda Contra Costa Transit District (AC Transit)
 - ✓ Central Contra Costa Transit Authority (County Connection)
 - ✓ Solano County Transit (SolTrans)
 - ✓ San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency (SFMTA)
 - ✓ San Mateo County Transit District (SamTrans)
 - ✓ Marin Transit
 - ✓ Santa Clara Valley Transportation Authority (VTA)
 - ✓ Western Contra Costa Transit Authority (WestCAT)
 - ✓ Water Emergency Transportation Authority / San Francisco Bay Ferry (WETA)
- 4:25 p.m. Presentation: Downtown San Francisco Ferry Terminal Expansion (WETA)
- 4:40 p.m. Goal Setting Process
- 5:00 p.m. Public Comments, Questions/Answers

NETWORKING AND ADJOURNMENT



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

APPENDIX B – Publication



OVERALL DBE GOAL AND METHODOLOGY FFY 2017 – 2019

From: Luz Campos

Sent: Monday, June 20, 2016 10:35 AM

To: Web Updates <WebUpdates@mtc.ca.gov>

Subject: Request

Hi team,

I need your help posting the attached report with the notification below, please post and title "Draft MTC FY 2016-17, FY 2017-2018, and FY 2018-2019 Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Participation Level"

under: <http://mtc.ca.gov/about-mtc/doing-business-mtc/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-program>

If possible and it meets the requirements (if any) post also under: <http://mtc.ca.gov/whats-happening/news>

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Goal Notice

Effective Date: Monday, June 20, 2016

In accordance with requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation as set forth in 49 CFR Part 26, the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) hereby notifies the public that it intends to establish an overall goal of five percent (5%) participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs) for Federal Fiscal Year 2016-2017 through 2018-2019 for Federal Transit Administration (FTA) funded projects.

Thank you,

Luz Campos

Purchasing Procurement Specialist
Metropolitan Transportation Commission
Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street, Suite 800
San Francisco, CA 94105
(415) 778-5390

For more information, visit our website at www.mtc.ca.gov.

**San Francisco Bay Area
DBE Financial
Institutions**

Gateway Bank,
F.S.B. 360 8th Street
Oakland, CA 94607
(415) 831-1288

Mission National
Bank 3060 16th
Street
San Francisco, CA 94103
(415) 826-3627

Trans Pacific National
Bank 88 Kearny Street,
Suite 1750 San Francisco,
CA 94108 (415) 543-3547

Source: Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC) Minority and Women-Owned Depository Institutions as of September 30, 2016

PART 26—PARTICIPATION BY DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

Contents**Subpart A—General**

- [§26.1 What are the objectives of this part?](#)
- [§26.3 To whom does this part apply?](#)
- [§26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?](#)
- [§26.7 What discriminatory actions are forbidden?](#)
- [§26.9 How does the Department issue guidance and interpretations under this part?](#)
- [§26.11 What records do recipients keep and report?](#)
- [§26.13 What assurances must recipients and contractors make?](#)
- [§26.15 How can recipients apply for exemptions or waivers?](#)

Subpart B—Administrative Requirements for DBE Programs for Federally-Assisted Contracting

- [§26.21 Who must have a DBE program?](#)
- [§26.23 What is the requirement for a policy statement?](#)
- [§26.25 What is the requirement for a liaison officer?](#)
- [§26.27 What efforts must recipients make concerning DBE financial institutions?](#)
- [§26.29 What prompt payment mechanisms must recipients have?](#)
- [§26.31 What information must you include in your DBE directory?](#)
- [§26.33 What steps must a recipient take to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types of work?](#)
- [§26.35 What role do business development and mentor-protégé programs have in the DBE program?](#)
- [§26.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities for monitoring the performance of other program participants?](#)
- [§26.39 Fostering small business participation.](#)

Subpart C—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

- [§26.41 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in this program?](#)
- [§26.43 Can recipients use set-asides or quotas as part of this program?](#)
- [§26.45 How do recipients set overall goals?](#)
- [§26.47 Can recipients be penalized for failing to meet overall goals?](#)
- [§26.49 How are overall goals established for transit vehicle manufacturers?](#)
- [§26.51 What means do recipients use to meet overall goals?](#)
- [§26.53 What are the good faith efforts procedures recipients follow in situations where there are contract goals?](#)
- [§26.55 How is DBE participation counted toward goals?](#)

Subpart D—Certification Standards

- [§26.61 How are burdens of proof allocated in the certification process?](#)
- [§26.63 What rules govern group membership determinations?](#)
- [§26.65 What rules govern business size determinations?](#)
- [§26.67 What rules determine social and economic disadvantage?](#)
- [§26.69 What rules govern determinations of ownership?](#)
- [§26.71 What rules govern determinations concerning control?](#)
- [§26.73 What are other rules affecting certification?](#)

Subpart E—Certification Procedures

- [§26.81 What are the requirements for Unified Certification Programs?](#)
- [§26.83 What procedures do recipients follow in making certification decisions?](#)
- [§26.85 Interstate certification.](#)
- [§26.86 What rules govern recipients' denials of initial requests for certification?](#)
- [§26.87 What procedures does a recipient use to remove a DBE's eligibility?](#)

[§26.88 Summary suspension of certification.](#)

[§26.89 What is the process for certification appeals to the Department of Transportation?](#)

[§26.91 What actions do recipients take following DOT certification appeal decisions?](#)

Subpart F—Compliance and Enforcement

[§26.101 What compliance procedures apply to recipients?](#)

[§26.103 What enforcement actions apply in FHWA and FTA programs?](#)

[§26.105 What enforcement actions apply in FAA programs?](#)

[§26.107 What enforcement actions apply to firms participating in the DBE program?](#)

[§26.109 What are the rules governing information, confidentiality, cooperation, and intimidation or retaliation?](#)

[Appendix A to Part 26—Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts](#)

[Appendix B to Part 26—Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments Form](#)

[Appendix C to Part 26—DBE Business Development Program Guidelines](#)

[Appendix D to Part 26—Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines](#)

[Appendix E to Part 26—Individual Determinations of Social and Economic Disadvantage](#)

[Appendix F to Part 26—Uniform Certification Application Form](#)

[Appendix G to Part 26—Personal Net Worth Statement](#)

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 304 and 324; 42 U.S.C. 2000d, *et seq.* ; 49 U.S.C. 47107, 47113, 47123; Sec. 1101(b), Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107, 113.

SOURCE: 64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§26.1 What are the objectives of this part?

This part seeks to achieve several objectives:

(a) To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs;

(b) To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;

(c) To ensure that the Department's DBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;

(d) To ensure that only firms that fully meet this part's eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;

(e) To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts;

(f) To promote the use of DBEs in all types of federally-assisted contracts and procurement activities conducted by recipients.

(g) To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program; and

(h) To provide appropriate flexibility to recipients of Federal financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for DBEs.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.3 To whom does this part apply?

(a) If you are a recipient of any of the following types of funds, this part applies to you:

(1) Federal-aid highway funds authorized under Titles I (other than Part B) and V of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA), Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914, or Titles I, III, and V of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21), Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.

(2) Federal transit funds authorized by Titles I, III, V and VI of ISTEA, Pub. L. 102-240 or by Federal transit laws in Title 49, U.S. Code, or Titles I, III, and V of the TEA-21, Pub. L. 105-178. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.

(3) Airport funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 47101, *et seq.*

(b) [Reserved]

(c) If you are letting a contract, and that contract is to be performed entirely outside the United States, its territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, Guam, or the Northern Marianas Islands, this part does not apply to the contract.

(d) If you are letting a contract in which DOT financial assistance does not participate, this part does not apply to the contract.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?

Affiliation has the same meaning the term has in the Small Business Administration (SBA) regulations, 13 CFR part 121.

(1) Except as otherwise provided in 13 CFR part 121, concerns are affiliates of each other when, either directly or indirectly:

(i) One concern controls or has the power to control the other; or

(ii) A third party or parties controls or has the power to control both; or

(iii) An identity of interest between or among parties exists such that affiliation may be found.

(2) In determining whether affiliation exists, it is necessary to consider all appropriate factors, including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. Affiliates must be considered together in determining whether a concern meets small business size criteria and the statutory cap on the participation of firms in the DBE program.

Alaska Native means a citizen of the United States who is a person of one-fourth degree or more Alaskan Indian (including Tsimshian Indians not enrolled in the Metlakta Indian Community), Eskimo, or Aleut blood, or a combination of those bloodlines. The term includes, in the absence of proof of a minimum blood quantum, any citizen whom a Native village or Native group regards as an Alaska Native if their father or mother is regarded as an Alaska Native.

Alaska Native Corporation (ANC) means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended (43 U.S.C. 1601, *et seq.*).

Assets mean all the property of a person available for paying debts or for distribution, including one's respective

share of jointly held assets. This includes, but is not limited to, cash on hand and in banks, savings accounts, IRA or other retirement accounts, accounts receivable, life insurance, stocks and bonds, real estate, and personal property.

Business, business concern or business enterprise means an entity organized for profit with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the United States economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials, or labor.

Compliance means that a recipient has correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Contingent Liability means a liability that depends on the occurrence of a future and uncertain event. This includes, but is not limited to, guaranty for debts owed by the applicant concern, legal claims and judgments, and provisions for federal income tax.

Contract means a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including, but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For purposes of this part, a lease is considered to be a contract.

Contractor means one who participates, through a contract or subcontract (at any tier), in a DOT-assisted highway, transit, or airport program.

Days mean calendar days. In computing any period of time described in this part, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday. Similarly, in circumstances where the recipient's offices are closed for all or part of the last day, the period extends to the next day on which the agency is open.

Department or DOT means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

Disadvantaged business enterprise or DBE means a for-profit small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

DOT-assisted contract means any contract between a recipient and a contractor (at any tier) funded in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance, including letters of credit or loan guarantees, except a contract solely for the purchase of land.

Good faith efforts means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.

Home state means the state in which a DBE firm or applicant for DBE certification maintains its principal place of business.

Immediate family member means father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, grandfather, grandmother, father-in-law, mother-in-law, sister-in-law, brother-in-law, and domestic partner and civil unions recognized under State law.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians, including any ANC, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians, or is recognized as such by the State in which the tribe, band, nation,

group, or community resides. See definition of “tribally-owned concern” in this section.

Joint venture means an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

Liabilities mean financial or pecuniary obligations. This includes, but is not limited to, accounts payable, notes payable to bank or others, installment accounts, mortgages on real estate, and unpaid taxes.

Native Hawaiian means any individual whose ancestors were natives, prior to 1778, of the area which now comprises the State of Hawaii.

Native Hawaiian Organization means any community service organization serving Native Hawaiians in the State of Hawaii which is a not-for-profit organization chartered by the State of Hawaii, is controlled by Native Hawaiians, and whose business activities will principally benefit such Native Hawaiians.

Noncompliance means that a recipient has not correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Operating Administration or *OA* means any of the following parts of DOT: the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and Federal Transit Administration (FTA). The “Administrator” of an operating administration includes his or her designees.

Personal net worth means the net value of the assets of an individual remaining after total liabilities are deducted. An individual's personal net worth does not include: The individual's ownership interest in an applicant or participating DBE firm; or the individual's equity in his or her primary place of residence. An individual's personal net worth includes only his or her own share of assets held jointly or as community property with the individual's spouse.

Primary industry classification means the most current North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) designation which best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS is described in the North American Industry Classification Manual—United States, which is available on the Internet at the U.S. Census Bureau Web site:<http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/>.

Primary recipient means a recipient which receives DOT financial assistance and passes some or all of it on to another recipient.

Principal place of business means the business location where the individuals who manage the firm's day-to-day operations spend most working hours. If the offices from which management is directed and where the business records are kept are in different locations, the recipient will determine the principal place of business.

Program means any undertaking on a recipient's part to use DOT financial assistance, authorized by the laws to which this part applies.

Race-conscious measure or program is one that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned DBEs.

Race-neutral measure or program is one that is, or can be, used to assist all small businesses. For the purposes of this part, *race-neutral* includes gender-neutrality.

Recipient is any entity, public or private, to which DOT financial assistance is extended, whether directly or through another recipient, through the programs of the FAA, FHWA, or FTA, or who has applied for such assistance.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation or his/her designee.

Set-aside means a contracting practice restricting eligibility for the competitive award of a contract solely to

DBE firms.

Small Business Administration or *SBA* means the United States Small Business Administration.

SBA certified firm refers to firms that have a current, valid certification from or recognized by the SBA under the 8(a) BD or SDB programs.

Small business concern means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration regulations implementing it (13 CFR part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts specified in §26.65(b).

Socially and economically disadvantaged individual means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who has been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of his or her identity as a members of groups and without regard to his or her individual qualities. The social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond the individual's control.

(1) Any individual who a recipient finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis. An individual must demonstrate that he or she has held himself or herself out, as a member of a designated group if you require it.

(2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:

(i) "Black Americans," which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;

(ii) "Hispanic Americans," which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;

(iii) "Native Americans," which includes persons who are enrolled members of a federally or State recognized Indian tribe, Alaska Natives, or Native Hawaiians;

(iv) "Asian-Pacific Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Samoa, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;

(v) "Subcontinent Asian Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;

(vi) Women;

(vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

(3) Being born in a particular country does not, standing alone, mean that a person is necessarily a member of one of the groups listed in this definition.

Spouse means a married person, including a person in a domestic partnership or a civil union recognized under State law.

Transit vehicle manufacturer means any manufacturer whose primary business purpose is to manufacture vehicles specifically built for public mass transportation. Such vehicles include, but are not limited to: Buses, rail cars, trolleys, ferries, and vehicles manufactured specifically for paratransit purposes. Producers of vehicles that receive post-production alterations or retrofitting to be used for public transportation purposes (e.g., so-called cutaway vehicles, vans customized for service to people with disabilities) are also considered transit vehicle manufacturers.

Businesses that manufacture, mass-produce, or distribute vehicles solely for personal use and for sale “off the lot” are not considered transit vehicle manufacturers.

Tribally-owned concern means any concern at least 51 percent owned by an Indian tribe as defined in this section.

You refers to a recipient, unless a statement in the text of this part or the context requires otherwise (i.e., ‘You must do XYZ’ means that recipients must do XYZ).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.7 What discriminatory actions are forbidden?

(a) You must never exclude any person from participation in, deny any person the benefits of, or otherwise discriminate against anyone in connection with the award and performance of any contract covered by this part on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin.

(b) In administering your DBE program, you must not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, sex, or national origin.

§26.9 How does the Department issue guidance and interpretations under this part?

(a) Only guidance and interpretations (including interpretations set forth in certification appeal decisions) consistent with this part 26 and issued after March 4, 1999 express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or any of its operating administrations.

(b) The Secretary of Transportation, Office of the Secretary of Transportation, FHWA, FTA, and FAA may issue written interpretations of or written guidance concerning this part. Written interpretations and guidance are valid, and express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or any of its operating administrations, only if they are issued over the signature of the Secretary of Transportation or if they contain the following statement:

The General Counsel of the Department of Transportation has reviewed this document and approved it as consistent with the language and intent of 49 CFR part 26.

[72 FR 15617, Apr. 2, 2007]

§26.11 What records do recipients keep and report?

(a) You must transmit the Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments, found in Appendix B to this part, at the intervals stated on the form.

(b) You must continue to provide data about your DBE program to the Department as directed by DOT operating administrations.

(c) You must create and maintain a bidders list.

(1) The purpose of this list is to provide you as accurate data as possible about the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts for use in helping you set your overall goals.

(2) You must obtain the following information about DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts:

(i) Firm name;

(ii) Firm address;

(iii) Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE;

(iv) Age of the firm; and

(v) The annual gross receipts of the firm. You may obtain this information by asking each firm to indicate into what gross receipts bracket they fit (e.g., less than \$500,000; \$500,000-\$1 million; \$1-2 million; \$2-5 million; etc.) rather than requesting an exact figure from the firm.

(3) You may acquire the information for your bidders list in a variety of ways. For example, you can collect the data from all bidders, before or after the bid due date. You can conduct a survey that will result in statistically sound estimate of the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts. You may combine different data collection approaches (e.g., collect name and address information from all bidders, while conducting a survey with respect to age and gross receipts information).

(d) You must maintain records documenting a firm's compliance with the requirements of this part. At a minimum, you must keep a complete application package for each certified firm and all affidavits of no-change, change notices, and on-site reviews. These records must be retained in accordance with applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement. Other certification or compliance related records must be retained for a minimum of three (3) years unless otherwise provided by applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement, whichever is longer.

(e) The State department of transportation in each UCP established pursuant to §26.81 of this part must report to the Department of Transportation's Office of Civil Rights, by January 1, 2015, and each year thereafter, the percentage and location in the State of certified DBE firms in the UCP Directory controlled by the following:

(1) Women;

(2) Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (other than women); and

(3) Individuals who are women and are otherwise socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.13 What assurances must recipients and contractors make?

(a) Each financial assistance agreement you sign with a DOT operating administration (or a primary recipient) must include the following assurance: The recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT-assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements 49 CFR part 26. The recipient shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. The recipient's DBE program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the recipient of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 CFR part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.).

(b) Each contract you sign with a contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) must include the following assurance: The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

[79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.15 How can recipients apply for exemptions or waivers?

(a) You can apply for an exemption from any provision of this part. To apply, you must request the exemption in writing from the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, FHWA, FTA, or FAA. The Secretary will grant the request only if it documents special or exceptional circumstances, not likely to be generally applicable, and not contemplated in connection with the rulemaking that established this part, that make your compliance with a specific provision of this part impractical. You must agree to take any steps that the Department specifies to comply with the intent of the provision from which an exemption is granted. The Secretary will issue a written response to all exemption requests.

(b) You can apply for a waiver of any provision of Subpart B or C of this part including, but not limited to, any provisions regarding administrative requirements, overall goals, contract goals or good faith efforts. Program waivers are for the purpose of authorizing you to operate a DBE program that achieves the objectives of this part by means that may differ from one or more of the requirements of Subpart B or C of this part. To receive a program waiver, you must follow these procedures:

(1) You must apply through the concerned operating administration. The application must include a specific program proposal and address how you will meet the criteria of paragraph (b)(2) of this section. Before submitting your application, you must have had public participation in developing your proposal, including consultation with the DBE community and at least one public hearing. Your application must include a summary of the public participation process and the information gathered through it.

(2) Your application must show that—

(i) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that you could achieve a level of DBE participation consistent with the objectives of this part using different or innovative means other than those that are provided in subpart B or C of this part;

(ii) Conditions in your jurisdiction are appropriate for implementing the proposal;

(iii) Your proposal would prevent discrimination against any individual or group in access to contracting opportunities or other benefits of the program; and

(iv) Your proposal is consistent with applicable law and program requirements of the concerned operating administration's financial assistance program.

(3) The Secretary has the authority to approve your application. If the Secretary grants your application, you may administer your DBE program as provided in your proposal, subject to the following conditions:

(i) DBE eligibility is determined as provided in subparts D and E of this part, and DBE participation is counted as provided in §26.49;

(ii) Your level of DBE participation continues to be consistent with the objectives of this part;

(iii) There is a reasonable limitation on the duration of your modified program; and

(iv) Any other conditions the Secretary makes on the grant of the waiver.

(4) The Secretary may end a program waiver at any time and require you to comply with this part's provisions. The Secretary may also extend the waiver, if he or she determines that all requirements of paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this section continue to be met. Any such extension shall be for no longer than period originally set for the duration of the program.

Subpart B—Administrative Requirements for DBE Programs for Federally-Assisted Contracting

§26.21 Who must have a DBE program?

(a) If you are in one of these categories and let DOT-assisted contracts, you must have a DBE program meeting the requirements of this part:

(1) All FHWA primary recipients receiving funds authorized by a statute to which this part applies;

(2) FTA recipients receiving planning, capital and/or operating assistance who will award prime contracts (excluding transit vehicle purchases) the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FTA funds in a Federal fiscal year;

(3) FAA recipients receiving grants for airport planning or development who will award prime contracts the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FAA funds in a Federal fiscal year.

(b)(1) You must submit a DBE program conforming to this part by August 31, 1999 to the concerned operating administration (OA). Once the OA has approved your program, the approval counts for all of your DOT-assisted programs (except that goals are reviewed by the particular operating administration that provides funding for your DOT-assisted contracts).

(2) You do not have to submit regular updates of your DBE programs, as long as you remain in compliance. However, you must submit significant changes in the program for approval.

(c) You are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance unless DOT has approved your DBE program and you are in compliance with it and this part. You must continue to carry out your program until all funds from DOT financial assistance have been expended.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.23 What is the requirement for a policy statement?

You must issue a signed and dated policy statement that expresses your commitment to your DBE program, states its objectives, and outlines responsibilities for its implementation. You must circulate the statement throughout your organization and to the DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work on your DOT-assisted contracts.

§26.25 What is the requirement for a liaison officer?

You must have a DBE liaison officer, who shall have direct, independent access to your Chief Executive Officer concerning DBE program matters. The liaison officer shall be responsible for implementing all aspects of your DBE program. You must also have adequate staff to administer the program in compliance with this part.

§26.27 What efforts must recipients make concerning DBE financial institutions?

You must thoroughly investigate the full extent of services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in your community and make reasonable efforts to use these institutions. You must also encourage prime contractors to use such institutions.

§26.29 What prompt payment mechanisms must recipients have?

(a) You must establish, as part of your DBE program, a contract clause to require prime contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 30 days from receipt of each payment you make to the prime contractor.

(b) You must ensure prompt and full payment of retainage from the prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. You must use one of the following methods to comply with this requirement:

(1) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and prohibit prime contractors from holding retainage from subcontractors.

(2) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and require a contract clause obligating prime contractors to make prompt and full payment of any retainage kept by prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed.

(3) You may hold retainage from prime contractors and provide for prompt and regular incremental acceptances of portions of the prime contract, pay retainage to prime contractors based on these acceptances, and require a contract clause obligating the prime contractor to pay all retainage owed to the subcontractor for satisfactory completion of the accepted work within 30 days after your payment to the prime contractor.

(c) For purposes of this section, a subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the recipient. When a recipient has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

(d) Your DBE program must provide appropriate means to enforce the requirements of this section. These means may include appropriate penalties for failure to comply, the terms and conditions of which you set. Your program may also provide that any delay or postponement of payment among the parties may take place only for good cause, with your prior written approval.

(e) You may also establish, as part of your DBE program, any of the following additional mechanisms to ensure prompt payment:

(1) A contract clause that requires prime contractors to include in their subcontracts language providing that prime contractors and subcontractors will use appropriate alternative dispute resolution mechanisms to resolve payment disputes. You may specify the nature of such mechanisms.

(2) A contract clause providing that the prime contractor will not be reimbursed for work performed by subcontractors unless and until the prime contractor ensures that the subcontractors are promptly paid for the work they have performed.

(3) Other mechanisms, consistent with this part and applicable state and local law, to ensure that DBEs and other contractors are fully and promptly paid.

[68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003]

§26.31 What information must you include in your DBE directory?

(a) In the directory required under §26.81(g) of this Part, you must list all firms eligible to participate as DBEs in your program. In the listing for each firm, you must include its address, phone number, and the types of work the firm has been certified to perform as a DBE.

(b) You must list each type of work for which a firm is eligible to be certified by using the most specific NAICS code available to describe each type of work. You must make any changes to your current directory entries necessary to meet the requirement of this paragraph (a) by August 26, 2011.

[76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011]

§26.33 What steps must a recipient take to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types of work?

(a) If you determine that DBE firms are so overconcentrated in a certain type of work as to unduly burden the opportunity of non-DBE firms to participate in this type of work, you must devise appropriate measures to address this overconcentration.

(b) These measures may include the use of incentives, technical assistance, business development programs, mentor-protégé programs, and other appropriate measures designed to assist DBEs in performing work outside of the specific field in which you have determined that non-DBEs are unduly burdened. You may also consider varying your use of contract goals, to the extent consistent with §26.51, to ensure that non-DBEs are not unfairly prevented from competing for subcontracts.

(c) You must obtain the approval of the concerned DOT operating administration for your determination of overconcentration and the measures you devise to address it. Once approved, the measures become part of your DBE program.

§26.35 What role do business development and mentor-protégé programs have in the DBE program?

(a) You may or, if an operating administration directs you to, you must establish a DBE business development program (BDP) to assist firms in gaining the ability to compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program. You may require a DBE firm, as a condition of receiving assistance through the BDP, to agree to terminate its participation in the DBE program after a certain time has passed or certain objectives have been reached. See Appendix C of this part for guidance on administering BDP programs.

(b) As part of a BDP or separately, you may establish a “mentor-protégé” program, in which another DBE or non-DBE firm is the principal source of business development assistance to a DBE firm.

(1) Only firms you have certified as DBEs before they are proposed for participation in a mentor-protégé program are eligible to participate in the mentor-protégé program.

(2) During the course of the mentor-protégé relationship, you must:

(i) Not award DBE credit to a non-DBE mentor firm for using its own protégé firm for more than one half of its goal on any contract let by the recipient; and

(ii) Not award DBE credit to a non-DBE mentor firm for using its own protégé firm for more than every other contract performed by the protégé firm.

(3) For purposes of making determinations of business size under this part, you must not treat protégé firms as affiliates of mentor firms, when both firms are participating under an approved mentor-protégé program. See Appendix D of this part for guidance concerning the operation of mentor-protégé programs.

(c) Your BDPs and mentor-protégé programs must be approved by the concerned operating administration before you implement them. Once approved, they become part of your DBE program.

§26.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities for monitoring the performance of other program participants?

(a) You must implement appropriate mechanisms to ensure compliance with the part's requirements by all program participants (e.g., applying legal and contract remedies available under Federal, state and local law). You must set forth these mechanisms in your DBE program.

(b) Your DBE program must also include a monitoring and enforcement mechanism to ensure that work committed to DBEs at contract award or subsequently (e.g., as the result of modification to the contract) is actually performed by the DBEs to which the work was committed. This mechanism must include a written certification that you have reviewed contracting records and monitored work sites in your state for this purpose. The monitoring to which this paragraph refers may be conducted in conjunction with monitoring of contract performance for other purposes (e.g., close-out reviews for a contract).

(c) This mechanism must provide for a running tally of actual DBE attainments (e.g., payments actually made to DBE firms), including a means of comparing these attainments to commitments. In your reports of DBE participation to the Department, you must display both commitments and attainments.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011]

§26.39 Fostering small business participation.

(a) Your DBE program must include an element to structure contracting requirements to facilitate competition by small business concerns, taking all reasonable steps to eliminate obstacles to their participation, including unnecessary and unjustified bundling of contract requirements that may preclude small business participation in procurements as prime contractors or subcontractors.

(b) This element must be submitted to the appropriate DOT operating administration for approval as a part of your DBE program by February 28, 2012. As part of this program element you may include, but are not limited to, the following strategies:

(1) Establishing a race-neutral small business set-aside for prime contracts under a stated amount (e.g., \$1 million).

(2) In multi-year design-build contracts or other large contracts (e.g., for “megaprojects”) requiring bidders on the prime contract to specify elements of the contract or specific subcontracts that are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.

(3) On prime contracts not having DBE contract goals, requiring the prime contractor to provide subcontracting opportunities of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform, rather than self-performing all the work involved.

(4) Identifying alternative acquisition strategies and structuring procurements to facilitate the ability of consortia or joint ventures consisting of small businesses, including DBEs, to compete for and perform prime contracts.

(5) To meet the portion of your overall goal you project to meet through race-neutral measures, ensuring that a reasonable number of prime contracts are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.

(c) You must actively implement your program elements to foster small business participation. Doing so is a requirement of good faith implementation of your DBE program.

[76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011]

Subpart C—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

§26.41 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in this program?

(a) The statutes authorizing this program provide that, except to the extent the Secretary determines otherwise, not less than 10 percent of the authorized funds are to be expended with DBEs.

(b) This 10 percent goal is an aspirational goal at the national level, which the Department uses as a tool in evaluating and monitoring DBEs' opportunities to participate in DOT-assisted contracts.

(c) The national 10 percent goal does not authorize or require recipients to set overall or contract goals at the 10 percent level, or any other particular level, or to take any special administrative steps if their goals are above or below 10 percent.

§26.43 Can recipients use set-asides or quotas as part of this program?

(a) You are not permitted to use quotas for DBEs on DOT-assisted contracts subject to this part.

(b) You may not set-aside contracts for DBEs on DOT-assisted contracts subject to this part, except that, in limited and extreme circumstances, you may use set-asides when no other method could be reasonably expected to redress egregious instances of discrimination.

§26.45 How do recipients set overall goals?

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, you must set an overall goal for DBE participation in your DOT-assisted contracts.

(2) If you are a FTA or FAA recipient who reasonably anticipates awarding (excluding transit vehicle purchases) \$250,000 or less in FTA or FAA funds in prime contracts in a Federal fiscal year, you are not required to develop overall goals for FTA or FAA respectively for that fiscal year. However, if you have an existing DBE program, it must remain in effect and you must seek to fulfill the objectives outlined in §26.1.

(b) Your overall goal must be based on demonstrable evidence of the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs relative to all businesses ready, willing and able to participate on your DOT-assisted contracts (hereafter, the "relative availability of DBEs"). The goal must reflect your determination of the level of DBE participation you would expect absent the effects of discrimination. You cannot simply rely on either the 10 percent national goal, your previous overall goal or past DBE participation rates in your program without reference to the relative availability of DBEs in your market.

(c) *Step 1.* You must begin your goal setting process by determining a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs. The following are examples of approaches that you may take toward determining a base figure. These examples are provided as a starting point for your goal setting process. Any percentage figure derived from one of these examples should be considered a basis from which you begin when examining all evidence available in your jurisdiction. These examples are not intended as an exhaustive list. Other methods or combinations of methods to determine a base figure may be used, subject to approval by the concerned operating administration.

(1) *Use DBE Directories and Census Bureau Data.* Determine the number of ready, willing and able DBEs in your market from your DBE directory. Using the Census Bureau's County Business Pattern (CBP) data base, determine the number of all ready, willing and able businesses available in your market that perform work in the same NAICS codes. (Information about the CBP data base may be obtained from the Census Bureau at their web site, www.census.gov/epcd/cbp/view/cbpview.html.) Divide the number of DBEs by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in your market.

(2) *Use a bidders list.* Determine the number of DBEs that have bid or quoted (successful and unsuccessful) on your DOT-assisted prime contracts or subcontracts in the past three years. Determine the number of all businesses that have bid or quoted (successful and unsuccessful) on prime or subcontracts in the same time period. Divide the number of DBE bidders and quoters by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in your market. When using this approach, you must establish a mechanism (documented in your goal submission) to directly capture data on DBE and non-DBE prime and subcontractors that submitted bids or quotes on your DOT-assisted contracts.

(3) *Use data from a disparity study.* Use a percentage figure derived from data in a valid, applicable disparity study.

(4) *Use the goal of another DOT recipient.* If another DOT recipient in the same, or substantially similar, market has set an overall goal in compliance with this rule, you may use that goal as a base figure for your goal.

(5) *Alternative methods.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, you may use other methods to determine a base figure for your overall goal. Any methodology you choose must be based on demonstrable evidence of local market conditions and be designed to ultimately attain a goal that is rationally related to the relative availability of DBEs in your market. The exclusive use of a list of prequalified contractors or plan holders, or a bidders list that does not comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, is not an acceptable alternative means of determining the availability of DBEs.

(d) *Step 2.* Once you have calculated a base figure, you must examine all of the evidence available in your jurisdiction to determine what adjustment, if any, is needed to the base figure to arrive at your overall goal. If the evidence does not suggest an adjustment is necessary, then no adjustment shall be made.

(1) There are many types of evidence that must be considered when adjusting the base figure. These include:

(i) The current capacity of DBEs to perform work in your DOT-assisted contracting program, as measured by the volume of work DBEs have performed in recent years;

(ii) Evidence from disparity studies conducted anywhere within your jurisdiction, to the extent it is not already accounted for in your base figure; and

(iii) If your base figure is the goal of another recipient, you must adjust it for differences in your local market and your contracting program.

(2) If available, you must consider evidence from related fields that affect the opportunities for DBEs to form, grow and compete. These include, but are not limited to:

(i) Statistical disparities in the ability of DBEs to get the financing, bonding and insurance required to participate in your program;

(ii) Data on employment, self-employment, education, training and union apprenticeship programs, to the extent you can relate it to the opportunities for DBEs to perform in your program.

(3) If you attempt to make an adjustment to your base figure to account for the continuing effects of past discrimination (often called the “but for” factor) or the effects of an ongoing DBE program, the adjustment must be based on demonstrable evidence that is logically and directly related to the effect for which the adjustment is sought.

(e) Once you have determined a percentage figure in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, you should express your overall goal as follows:

(1) If you are an FHWA recipient, as a percentage of all Federal-aid highway funds you will expend in FHWA-assisted contracts in the forthcoming three fiscal years.

(2) If you are an FTA or FAA recipient, as a percentage of all FT or FAA funds (exclusive of FTA funds to be used for the purchase of transit vehicles) that you will expend in FTA or FAA-assisted contracts in the three forthcoming fiscal years.

(3) In appropriate cases, the FHWA, FTA or FAA Administrator may permit or require you to express your overall goal as a percentage of funds for a particular grant or project or group of grants and/or projects, including entire projects. Like other overall goals, a project goal may be adjusted to reflect changed circumstances, with the concurrence of the appropriate operating administration.

(i) A project goal is an overall goal, and must meet all the substantive and procedural requirements of this section pertaining to overall goals.

(ii) A project goal covers the entire length of the project to which it applies.

(iii) The project goal should include a projection of the DBE participation anticipated to be obtained during each fiscal year covered by the project goal.

(iv) The funds for the project to which the project goal pertains are separated from the base from which your regular overall goal, applicable to contracts not part of the project covered by a project goal, is calculated.

(f)(1)(i) If you set your overall goal on a fiscal year basis, you must submit it to the applicable DOT operating administration by August 1 at three-year intervals, based on a schedule established by the FHWA, FTA, or FAA, as

applicable, and posted on that agency's Web site.

(ii) You may adjust your three-year overall goal during the three-year period to which it applies, in order to reflect changed circumstances. You must submit such an adjustment to the concerned operating administration for review and approval.

(iii) The operating administration may direct you to undertake a review of your goal if necessary to ensure that the goal continues to fit your circumstances appropriately.

(iv) While you are required to submit an overall goal to FHWA, FTA, or FAA only every three years, the overall goal and the provisions of Sec. 26.47(c) apply to each year during that three-year period.

(v) You may make, for informational purposes, projections of your expected DBE achievements during each of the three years covered by your overall goal. However, it is the overall goal itself, and not these informational projections, to which the provisions of section 26.47(c) of this part apply.

(2) If you are a recipient and set your overall goal on a project or grant basis as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, you must submit the goal for review at a time determined by the FHWA, FTA or FAA Administrator, as applicable.

(3) You must include with your overall goal submission a description of the methodology you used to establish the goal, including your base figure and the evidence with which it was calculated, and the adjustments you made to the base figure and the evidence you relied on for the adjustments. You should also include a summary listing of the relevant available evidence in your jurisdiction and, where applicable, an explanation of why you did not use that evidence to adjust your base figure. You must also include your projection of the portions of the overall goal you expect to meet through race-neutral and race-conscious measures, respectively (see 26.51(c)).

(4) You are not required to obtain prior operating administration concurrence with your overall goal. However, if the operating administration's review suggests that your overall goal has not been correctly calculated or that your method for calculating goals is inadequate, the operating administration may, after consulting with you, adjust your overall goal or require that you do so. The adjusted overall goal is binding on you. In evaluating the adequacy or soundness of the methodology used to derive the overall goal, the operating administration will be guided by goal setting principles and best practices identified by the Department in guidance issued pursuant to §26.9.

(5) If you need additional time to collect data or take other steps to develop an approach to setting overall goals, you may request the approval of the concerned operating administration for an interim goal and/or goal-setting mechanism. Such a mechanism must:

(i) Reflect the relative availability of DBEs in your local market to the maximum extent feasible given the data available to you; and

(ii) Avoid imposing undue burdens on non-DBEs.

(6) Timely submission and operating administration approval of your overall goal is a condition of eligibility for DOT financial assistance.

(7) If you fail to establish and implement goals as provided in this section, you are not in compliance with this part. If you establish and implement goals in a way different from that provided in this part, you are not in compliance with this part. If you fail to comply with this requirement, you are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance.

(g)(1) In establishing an overall goal, you must provide for consultation and publication. This includes:

(i) Consultation with minority, women's and general contractor groups, community organizations, and other officials or organizations which could be expected to have information concerning the availability of disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for DBEs, and your efforts to establish a level playing field for the participation of DBEs. The consultation must include a scheduled, direct, interactive exchange (e.g., a face-to-face meeting, video conference, teleconference) with as many interested

stakeholders as possible focused on obtaining information relevant to the goal setting process, and it must occur before you are required to submit your methodology to the operating administration for review pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section. You must document in your goal submission the consultation process you engaged in. Notwithstanding paragraph (f)(4) of this section, you may not implement your proposed goal until you have complied with this requirement.

(ii) A published notice announcing your proposed overall goal before submission to the operating administration on August 1st. The notice must be posted on your official Internet Web site and may be posted in any other sources (e.g., minority-focused media, trade association publications). If the proposed goal changes following review by the operating administration, the revised goal must be posted on your official Internet Web site.

(2) At your discretion, you may inform the public that the proposed overall goal and its rationale are available for inspection during normal business hours at your principal office and for a 30-day comment period. Notice of the comment period must include addresses to which comments may be sent. The public comment period will not extend the August 1st deadline set in paragraph (f) of this section.

(h) Your overall goals must provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003; 75 FR 5536, Feb. 3, 2010; 76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.47 Can recipients be penalized for failing to meet overall goals?

(a) You cannot be penalized, or treated by the Department as being in noncompliance with this rule, because your DBE participation falls short of your overall goal, unless you have failed to administer your program in good faith.

(b) If you do not have an approved DBE program or overall goal, or if you fail to implement your program in good faith, you are in noncompliance with this part.

(c) If the awards and commitments shown on your Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments at the end of any fiscal year are less than the overall goal applicable to that fiscal year, you must do the following in order to be regarded by the Department as implementing your DBE program in good faith:

(1) Analyze in detail the reasons for the difference between the overall goal and your awards and commitments in that fiscal year;

(2) Establish specific steps and milestones to correct the problems you have identified in your analysis and to enable you to meet fully your goal for the new fiscal year;

(3)(i) If you are a state highway agency; one of the 50 largest transit authorities as determined by the FTA; or an Operational Evolution Partnership Plan airport or other airport designated by the FAA, you must submit, within 90 days of the end of the fiscal year, the analysis and corrective actions developed under paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section to the appropriate operating administration for approval. If the operating administration approves the report, you will be regarded as complying with the requirements of this section for the remainder of the fiscal year.

(ii) As a transit authority or airport not meeting the criteria of paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, you must retain analysis and corrective actions in your records for three years and make it available to FTA or FAA on request for their review.

(4) FHWA, FTA, or FAA may impose conditions on the recipient as part of its approval of the recipient's analysis and corrective actions including, but not limited to, modifications to your overall goal methodology, changes in your race-conscious/race-neutral split, or the introduction of additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures.

(5) You may be regarded as being in noncompliance with this Part, and therefore subject to the remedies in §26.103 or §26.105 of this part and other applicable regulations, for failing to implement your DBE program in good faith if any of the following things occur:

(i) You do not submit your analysis and corrective actions to FHWA, FTA, or FAA in a timely manner as required under paragraph (c)(3) of this section;

(ii) FHWA, FTA, or FAA disapproves your analysis or corrective actions; or

(iii) You do not fully implement the corrective actions to which you have committed or conditions that FHWA, FTA, or FAA has imposed following review of your analysis and corrective actions.

(d) If, as recipient, your Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments or other information coming to the attention of FTA, FHWA, or FAA, demonstrates that current trends make it unlikely that you will achieve DBE awards and commitments that would be necessary to allow you to meet your overall goal at the end of the fiscal year, FHWA, FTA, or FAA, as applicable, may require you to make further good faith efforts, such as by modifying your race-conscious/race-neutral split or introducing additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures for the remainder of the fiscal year.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011]

§26.49 How are overall goals established for transit vehicle manufacturers?

(a) If you are an FTA recipient, you must require in your DBE program that each transit vehicle manufacturer, as a condition of being authorized to bid or propose on FTA-assisted transit vehicle procurements, certify that it has complied with the requirements of this section. You do not include FTA assistance used in transit vehicle procurements in the base amount from which your overall goal is calculated.

(1) Only those transit vehicle manufacturers listed on FTA's certified list of Transit Vehicle Manufacturers, or that have submitted a goal methodology to FTA that has been approved or has not been disapproved, at the time of solicitation are eligible to bid.

(2) A TVM's failure to implement the DBE Program in the manner as prescribed in this section and throughout 49 CFR part 26 will be deemed as non-compliance, which will result in removal from FTA's certified TVMs list, resulting in that manufacturer becoming ineligible to bid.

(3) FTA recipient's failure to comply with the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section may result in formal enforcement action or appropriate sanction as determined by FTA (e.g., FTA declining to participate in the vehicle procurement).

(4) FTA recipients are required to submit within 30 days of making an award, the name of the successful bidder, and the total dollar value of the contract in the manner prescribed in the grant agreement.

(b) If you are a transit vehicle manufacturer, you must establish and submit for FTA's approval an annual overall percentage goal.

(1) In setting your overall goal, you should be guided, to the extent applicable, by the principles underlying §26.45. The base from which you calculate this goal is the amount of FTA financial assistance included in transit vehicle contracts you will bid on during the fiscal year in question, less the portion(s) attributable to the manufacturing process performed entirely by the transit vehicle manufacturer's own forces.

(i) You must consider and include in your base figure all domestic contracting opportunities made available to non-DBE firms; and

(ii) You must exclude from this base figure funds attributable to work performed outside the United States and its territories, possessions, and commonwealths.

(iii) In establishing an overall goal, the transit vehicle manufacturer must provide for public participation. This includes consultation with interested parties consistent with §26.45(g).

(2) The requirements of this part with respect to submission and approval of overall goals apply to you as they do to recipients.

(c) Transit vehicle manufacturers awarded must comply with the reporting requirements of §26.11 of this part including the requirement to submit the Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments, in order to remain eligible to bid on FTA assisted transit vehicle procurements.

(d) Transit vehicle manufacturers must implement all other applicable requirements of this part, except those relating to UCPs and DBE certification procedures.

(e) If you are an FHWA or FAA recipient, you may, with FHWA or FAA approval, use the procedures of this section with respect to procurements of vehicles or specialized equipment. If you choose to do so, then the manufacturers of this equipment must meet the same requirements (including goal approval by FHWA or FAA) as transit vehicle manufacturers must meet in FTA-assisted procurements.

(f) As a recipient you may, with FTA approval, establish project-specific goals for DBE participation in the procurement of transit vehicles in lieu of complying through the procedures of this section.

[79 FR 59594, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.51 What means do recipients use to meet overall goals?

(a) You must meet the maximum feasible portion of your overall goal by using race-neutral means of facilitating race-neutral DBE participation. Race-neutral DBE participation includes any time a DBE wins a prime contract through customary competitive procurement procedures or is awarded a subcontract on a prime contract that does not carry a DBE contract goal.

(b) Race-neutral means include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Arranging solicitations, times for the presentation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitate participation by DBEs and other small businesses and by making contracts more accessible to small businesses, by means such as those provided under §26.39 of this part.

(2) Providing assistance in overcoming limitations such as inability to obtain bonding or financing (e.g., by such means as simplifying the bonding process, reducing bonding requirements, eliminating the impact of surety costs from bids, and providing services to help DBEs, and other small businesses, obtain bonding and financing);

(3) Providing technical assistance and other services;

(4) Carrying out information and communications programs on contracting procedures and specific contract opportunities (e.g., ensuring the inclusion of DBEs, and other small businesses, on recipient mailing lists for bidders; ensuring the dissemination to bidders on prime contracts of lists of potential subcontractors; provision of information in languages other than English, where appropriate);

(5) Implementing a supportive services program to develop and improve immediate and long-term business management, record keeping, and financial and accounting capability for DBEs and other small businesses;

(6) Providing services to help DBEs, and other small businesses, improve long-term development, increase opportunities to participate in a variety of kinds of work, handle increasingly significant projects, and achieve eventual self-sufficiency;

(7) Establishing a program to assist new, start-up firms, particularly in fields in which DBE participation has historically been low;

(8) Ensuring distribution of your DBE directory, through print and electronic means, to the widest feasible universe of potential prime contractors; and

(9) Assisting DBEs, and other small businesses, to develop their capability to utilize emerging technology and conduct business through electronic media.

(c) Each time you submit your overall goal for review by the concerned operating administration, you must also submit your projection of the portion of the goal that you expect to meet through race-neutral means and your basis for that projection. This projection is subject to approval by the concerned operating administration, in conjunction with its review of your overall goal.

(d) You must establish contract goals to meet any portion of your overall goal you do not project being able to meet using race-neutral means.

(e) The following provisions apply to the use of contract goals:

(1) You may use contract goals only on those DOT-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities.

(2) You are not required to set a contract goal on every DOT-assisted contract. You are not required to set each contract goal at the same percentage level as the overall goal. The goal for a specific contract may be higher or lower than that percentage level of the overall goal, depending on such factors as the type of work involved, the location of the work, and the availability of DBEs for the work of the particular contract. However, over the period covered by your overall goal, you must set contract goals so that they will cumulatively result in meeting any portion of your overall goal you do not project being able to meet through the use of race-neutral means.

(3) Operating administration approval of each contract goal is not necessarily required. However, operating administrations may review and approve or disapprove any contract goal you establish.

(4) Your contract goals must provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals.

(f) To ensure that your DBE program continues to be narrowly tailored to overcome the effects of discrimination, you must adjust your use of contract goals as follows:

(1) If your approved projection under paragraph (c) of this section estimates that you can meet your entire overall goal for a given year through race-neutral means, you must implement your program without setting contract goals during that year, unless it becomes necessary in order to meet your overall goal.

Example to paragraph (f)(1): Your overall goal for Year 1 is 12 percent. You estimate that you can obtain 12 percent or more DBE participation through the use of race-neutral measures, without any use of contract goals. In this case, you do not set any contract goals for the contracts that will be performed in Year 1. However, if part way through Year 1, your DBE awards or commitments are not at a level that would permit you to achieve your overall goal for Year 1, you could begin setting race-conscious DBE contract goals during the remainder of the year as part of your obligation to implement your program in good faith.

(2) If, during the course of any year in which you are using contract goals, you determine that you will exceed your overall goal, you must reduce or eliminate the use of contract goals to the extent necessary to ensure that the use of contract goals does not result in exceeding the overall goal. If you determine that you will fall short of your overall goal, then you must make appropriate modifications in your use of race-neutral and/or race-conscious measures to allow you to meet the overall goal.

Example to paragraph (f)(2): In Year II, your overall goal is 12 percent. You have estimated that you can obtain 5 percent DBE participation through use of race-neutral measures. You therefore plan to obtain the remaining 7 percent participation through use of DBE goals. By September, you have already obtained 11 percent DBE participation for the year. For contracts let during the remainder of the year, you use contract goals only to the extent necessary to obtain an additional one percent DBE participation. However, if you determine in September that your participation for the year is likely to be only 8 percent total, then you would increase your use of race-neutral and/or race-conscious means during the remainder of the year in order to achieve your overall goal.

(3) If the DBE participation you have obtained by race-neutral means alone meets or exceeds your overall goals for two consecutive years, you are not required to make a projection of the amount of your goal you can meet

using such means in the next year. You do not set contract goals on any contracts in the next year. You continue using only race-neutral means to meet your overall goals unless and until you do not meet your overall goal for a year.

Example to paragraph (f)(3): Your overall goal for Years I and Year II is 10 percent. The DBE participation you obtain through race-neutral measures alone is 10 percent or more in each year. (For this purpose, it does not matter whether you obtained additional DBE participation through using contract goals in these years.) In Year III and following years, you do not need to make a projection under paragraph (c) of this section of the portion of your overall goal you expect to meet using race-neutral means. You simply use race-neutral means to achieve your overall goals. However, if in Year VI your DBE participation falls short of your overall goal, then you must make a paragraph (c) projection for Year VII and, if necessary, resume use of contract goals in that year.

(4) If you obtain DBE participation that exceeds your overall goal in two consecutive years through the use of contract goals (*i.e.*, not through the use of race-neutral means alone), you must reduce your use of contract goals proportionately in the following year.

Example to paragraph (f)(4): In Years I and II, your overall goal is 12 percent, and you obtain 14 and 16 percent DBE participation, respectively. You have exceeded your goals over the two-year period by an average of 25 percent. In Year III, your overall goal is again 12 percent, and your paragraph (c) projection estimates that you will obtain 4 percent DBE participation through race-neutral means and 8 percent through contract goals. You then reduce the contract goal projection by 25 percent (*i.e.*, from 8 to 6 percent) and set contract goals accordingly during the year. If in Year III you obtain 11 percent participation, you do not use this contract goal adjustment mechanism for Year IV, because there have not been two *consecutive* years of exceeding overall goals.

(g) In any year in which you project meeting part of your goal through race-neutral means and the remainder through contract goals, you must maintain data separately on DBE achievements in those contracts with and without contract goals, respectively. You must report this data to the concerned operating administration as provided in §26.11.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.53 What are the good faith efforts procedures recipients follow in situations where there are contract goals?

(a) When you have established a DBE contract goal, you must award the contract only to a bidder/offeror who makes good faith efforts to meet it. You must determine that a bidder/offeror has made good faith efforts if the bidder/offeror does either of the following things:

(1) Documents that it has obtained enough DBE participation to meet the goal; or

(2) Documents that it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal, even though it did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to do so. If the bidder/offeror does document adequate good faith efforts, you must not deny award of the contract on the basis that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal. See Appendix A of this part for guidance in determining the adequacy of a bidder/offeror's good faith efforts.

(b) In your solicitations for DOT-assisted contracts for which a contract goal has been established, you must require the following:

(1) Award of the contract will be conditioned on meeting the requirements of this section;

(2) All bidders or offerors will be required to submit the following information to the recipient, at the time provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section:

(i) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

(ii) A description of the work that each DBE will perform. To count toward meeting a goal, each DBE firm must be certified in a NAICS code applicable to the kind of work the firm would perform on the contract;

- (iii) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;
 - (iv) Written documentation of the bidder/offeror's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal; and
 - (v) Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment.
 - (vi) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts (see Appendix A of this part). The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract; and
- (3)(i) At your discretion, the bidder/offeror must present the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section—
- (A) Under sealed bid procedures, as a matter of responsiveness, or with initial proposals, under contract negotiation procedures; or
 - (B) No later than 7 days after bid opening as a matter of responsibility. The 7 days shall be reduced to 5 days beginning January 1, 2017.
- (ii) Provided that, in a negotiated procurement, including a design-build procurement, the bidder/offeror may make a contractually binding commitment to meet the goal at the time of bid submission or the presentation of initial proposals but provide the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section before the final selection for the contract is made by the recipient.
- (c) You must make sure all information is complete and accurate and adequately documents the bidder/offeror's good faith efforts before committing yourself to the performance of the contract by the bidder/offeror.
- (d) If you determine that the apparent successful bidder/offeror has failed to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, you must, before awarding the contract, provide the bidder/offeror an opportunity for administrative reconsideration.
- (1) As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror must have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.
- (2) Your decision on reconsideration must be made by an official who did not take part in the original determination that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.
- (3) The bidder/offeror must have the opportunity to meet in person with your reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.
- (4) You must send the bidder/offeror a written decision on reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.
- (5) The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Department of Transportation.
- (e) In a "design-build" or "turnkey" contracting situation, in which the recipient lets a master contract to a contractor, who in turn lets subsequent subcontracts for the work of the project, a recipient may establish a goal for the project. The master contractor then establishes contract goals, as appropriate, for the subcontracts it lets. Recipients must maintain oversight of the master contractor's activities to ensure that they are conducted consistent with the requirements of this part.
- (f)(1)(i) You must require that a prime contractor not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed in response to

paragraph (b)(2) of this section (or an approved substitute DBE firm) without your prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which a prime contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

(ii) You must include in each prime contract a provision stating:

(A) That the contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains your written consent as provided in this paragraph (f); and

(B) That, unless your consent is provided under this paragraph (f), the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

(2) You may provide such written consent only if you agree, for reasons stated in your concurrence document, that the prime contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

(i) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;

(ii) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;

(iii) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements.

(iv) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;

(v) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;

(vii) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;

(vi) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;

(vii) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;

(viii) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;

(ix) Other documented good cause that you determine compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

(4) Before transmitting to you its request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to you, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request.

(5) The prime contractor must give the DBE five days to respond to the prime contractor's notice and advise you and the contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why you should not approve the prime contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (e.g., safety), you may provide a response period shorter than five days.

(6) In addition to post-award terminations, the provisions of this section apply to preaward deletions of or substitutions for DBE firms put forward by offerors in negotiated procurements.

(g) When a DBE subcontractor is terminated as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, you must require the prime contractor to make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal you established for the procurement. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the contractor. If the recipient requests documentation under this provision, the contractor shall submit the documentation within 7 days, which may be extended for an additional 7 days if necessary at the request of the contractor, and the recipient shall provide a written determination to the contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

(h) You must include in each prime contract the contract clause required by §26.13(b) stating that failure by the contractor to carry out the requirements of this part is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies set forth in that section you deem appropriate if the prime contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section.

(i) You must apply the requirements of this section to DBE bidders/offerors for prime contracts. In determining whether a DBE bidder/offeror for a prime contract has met a contract goal, you count the work the DBE has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors and DBE suppliers.

(j) You must require the contractor awarded the contract to make available upon request a copy of all DBE subcontracts. The subcontractor shall ensure that all subcontracts or an agreement with DBEs to supply labor or materials require that the subcontract and all lower tier subcontractors be performed in accordance with this part's provisions.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.55 How is DBE participation counted toward goals?

(a) When a DBE participates in a contract, you count only the value of the work actually performed by the DBE toward DBE goals.

(1) Count the entire amount of that portion of a construction contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph (a)(2) of this section) that is performed by the DBE's own forces. Include the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).

(2) Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

(3) When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.

(b) When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals.

(c) Count expenditures to a DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a commercially useful function on that contract.

(1) A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved.

To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, you must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.

(2) A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, you must examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.

(3) If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, you must presume that it is not performing a commercially useful function.

(4) When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. You may determine that the firm is performing a commercially useful function given the type of work involved and normal industry practices.

(5) Your decisions on commercially useful function matters are subject to review by the concerned operating administration, but are not administratively appealable to DOT.

(d) Use the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

(2) The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

(5) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE that leases trucks equipped with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. If a recipient chooses this approach, it must obtain written consent from the appropriate DOT operating administration.

Example to paragraph (d)(5): DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two trucks from DBE Firm Y and six trucks equipped with drivers from non-DBE Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four of the six trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight trucks. DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to the remaining trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z.

(6) The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total

value of these hauling services.

Example to paragraph (d)(6): DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all four trucks.

(7) For purposes of this paragraph (d), a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

(e) Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:

(1)(i) If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

(ii) For purposes of this paragraph (e)(1), a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

(2)(i) If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

(ii) For purposes of this section, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.

(A) To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.

(B) A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph (e)(2)(ii) if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

(C) Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph (e)(2).

(3) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals, however.

(4) You must determine the amount of credit awarded to a firm for the provisions of materials and supplies (e.g., whether a firm is acting as a regular dealer or a transaction expeditor) on a contract-by-contract basis.

(f) If a firm is not currently certified as a DBE in accordance with the standards of subpart D of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, do not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in §26.87(i).

(g) Do not count the dollar value of work performed under a contract with a firm after it has ceased to be certified toward your overall goal.

(h) Do not count the participation of a DBE subcontractor toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE

obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

Subpart D—Certification Standards

§26.61 How are burdens of proof allocated in the certification process?

(a) In determining whether to certify a firm as eligible to participate as a DBE, you must apply the standards of this subpart.

(b) The firm seeking certification has the burden of demonstrating to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that it meets the requirements of this subpart concerning group membership or individual disadvantage, business size, ownership, and control.

(c) You must rebuttably presume that members of the designated groups identified in §26.67(a) are socially and economically disadvantaged. This means they do not have the burden of proving to you that they are socially and economically disadvantaged. In order to obtain the benefit of the rebuttable presumption, individuals must submit a signed, notarized statement that they are a member of one of the groups in §26.67(a). Applicants do have the obligation to provide you information concerning their economic disadvantage (see §26.67).

(d) Individuals who are not presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged, and individuals concerning whom the presumption of disadvantage has been rebutted, have the burden of proving to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that they are socially and economically disadvantaged. (See Appendix E of this part.)

(e) You must make determinations concerning whether individuals and firms have met their burden of demonstrating group membership, ownership, control, and social and economic disadvantage (where disadvantage must be demonstrated on an individual basis) by considering all the facts in the record, viewed as a whole.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003]

§26.63 What rules govern group membership determinations?

(a)(1) If, after reviewing the signed notarized statement of membership in a presumptively disadvantaged group (see §26.61(c)), you have a well founded reason to question the individual's claim of membership in that group, you must require the individual to present additional evidence that he or she is a member of the group.

(2) You must provide the individual a written explanation of your reasons for questioning his or her group membership and a written request for additional evidence as outlined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) In implementing this section, you must take special care to ensure that you do not impose a disproportionate burden on members of any particular designated group. Imposing a disproportionate burden on members of a particular group could violate §26.7(b) and/or Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and 49 CFR part 21.

(b) In making such a determination, you must consider whether the person has held himself out to be a member of the group over a long period of time prior to application for certification and whether the person is regarded as a member of the group by the relevant community. You may require the applicant to produce appropriate documentation of group membership.

(1) If you determine that an individual claiming to be a member of a group presumed to be disadvantaged is not a member of a designated disadvantaged group, the individual must demonstrate social and economic disadvantage on an individual basis.

(2) Your decisions concerning membership in a designated group are subject to the certification appeals procedure of §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003]

§26.65 What rules govern business size determinations?

(a) To be an eligible DBE, a firm (including its affiliates) must be an existing small business, as defined by Small Business Administration (SBA) standards. As a recipient, you must apply current SBA business size standard(s) found in 13 CFR part 121 appropriate to the type(s) of work the firm seeks to perform in DOT-assisted contracts, including the primary industry classification of the applicant.

(b) Even if it meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a firm is not an eligible DBE in any Federal fiscal year if the firm (including its affiliates) has had average annual gross receipts, as defined by SBA regulations (see 13 CFR 121.402), over the firm's previous three fiscal years, in excess of \$23.98 million.

(c) The Department adjusts the number in paragraph (b) of this section annually using the Department of Commerce price deflators for purchases by State and local governments as the basis for this adjustment.

[74 FR 15224, Apr. 3, 2009, as amended at 79 FR 59596, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.67 What rules determine social and economic disadvantage?

(a) *Presumption of disadvantage.* (1) You must rebuttably presume that citizens of the United States (or lawfully admitted permanent residents) who are women, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans, or other minorities found to be disadvantaged by the SBA, are socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. You must require applicants to submit a signed, notarized certification that each presumptively disadvantaged owner is, in fact, socially and economically disadvantaged.

(2)(i) You must require each individual owner of a firm applying to participate as a DBE, whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification, to certify that he or she has a personal net worth that does not exceed \$1.32 million.

(ii) You must require each individual who makes this certification to support it with a signed, notarized statement of personal net worth, with appropriate supporting documentation. To meet this requirement, you must use the DOT personal net worth form provided in appendix G to this part without change or revision. Where necessary to accurately determine an individual's personal net worth, you may, on a case-by-case basis, require additional financial information from the owner of an applicant firm (e.g., information concerning the assets of the owner's spouse, where needed to clarify whether assets have been transferred to the spouse or when the owner's spouse is involved in the operation of the company). Requests for additional information shall not be unduly burdensome or intrusive.

(iii) In determining an individual's net worth, you must observe the following requirements:

(A) Exclude an individual's ownership interest in the applicant firm;

(B) Exclude the individual's equity in his or her primary residence (except any portion of such equity that is attributable to excessive withdrawals from the applicant firm). The equity is the market value of the residence less any mortgages and home equity loan balances. Recipients must ensure that home equity loan balances are included in the equity calculation and not as a separate liability on the individual's personal net worth form. Exclusions for net worth purposes are not exclusions for asset valuation or access to capital and credit purposes.

(C) Do not use a contingent liability to reduce an individual's net worth.

(D) With respect to assets held in vested pension plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, 401(k) accounts, or other retirement savings or investment programs in which the assets cannot be distributed to the individual at the present time without significant adverse tax or interest consequences, include only the present value of such assets, less the tax and interest penalties that would accrue if the asset were distributed at the present time.

(iv) Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or State law, you must not release an individual's personal net

worth statement nor any documents pertaining to it to any third party without the written consent of the submitter. Provided, that you must transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under §26.89 of this part or to any other State to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under §26.85 of this part.

(b) *Rebuttal of presumption of disadvantage.* (1) An individual's presumption of economic disadvantage may be rebutted in two ways.

(i) If the statement of personal net worth and supporting documentation that an individual submits under paragraph (a)(2) of this section shows that the individual's personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million, the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage is rebutted. You are not required to have a proceeding under paragraph (b)(2) of this section in order to rebut the presumption of economic disadvantage in this case.

Example to paragraph (b)(1)(i): An individual with very high assets and significant liabilities may, in accounting terms, have a PNW of less than \$1.32 million. However, the person's assets collectively (e.g., high income level, a very expensive house, a yacht, extensive real or personal property holdings) may lead a reasonable person to conclude that he or she is not economically disadvantaged. The recipient may rebut the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage under these circumstances, as provided in this section, even though the individual's PNW is less than \$1.32 million.

(ii)(A) If the statement of personal net worth and supporting documentation that an individual submits under paragraph (a)(2) of this section demonstrates that the individual is able to accumulate substantial wealth, the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage is rebutted. In making this determination, as a certifying agency, you may consider factors that include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Whether the average adjusted gross income of the owner over the most recent three year period exceeds \$350,000;

(2) Whether the income was unusual and not likely to occur in the future;

(3) Whether the earnings were offset by losses;

(4) Whether the income was reinvested in the firm or used to pay taxes arising in the normal course of operations by the firm;

(5) Other evidence that income is not indicative of lack of economic disadvantage; and

(6) Whether the total fair market value of the owner's assets exceed \$6 million.

(B) You must have a proceeding under paragraph (b)(2) of this section in order to rebut the presumption of economic disadvantage in this case.

(2) If you have a reasonable basis to believe that an individual who is a member of one of the designated groups is not, in fact, socially and/or economically disadvantaged you may, at any time, start a proceeding to determine whether the presumption should be regarded as rebutted with respect to that individual. Your proceeding must follow the procedures of §26.87.

(3) In such a proceeding, you have the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the individual is not socially and economically disadvantaged. You may require the individual to produce information relevant to the determination of his or her disadvantage.

(4) When an individual's presumption of social and/or economic disadvantage has been rebutted, his or her ownership and control of the firm in question cannot be used for purposes of DBE eligibility under this subpart unless and until he or she makes an individual showing of social and/or economic disadvantage. If the basis for rebutting the presumption is a determination that the individual's personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million, the individual is no longer eligible for participation in the program and cannot regain eligibility by making an individual showing of disadvantage, so long as his or her PNW remains above that amount.

(c) *Transfers within two years.* (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, recipients must attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets which that individual has transferred to an immediate family member, to a trust a beneficiary of which is an immediate family member, or to the applicant firm for less than fair market value, within two years prior to a concern's application for participation in the DBE program or within two years of recipient's review of the firm's annual affidavit, unless the individual claiming disadvantaged status can demonstrate that the transfer is to or on behalf of an immediate family member for that individual's education, medical expenses, or some other form of essential support.

(2) Recipients must not attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets transferred by that individual to an immediate family member that are consistent with the customary recognition of special occasions, such as birthdays, graduations, anniversaries, and retirements.

(d) *Individual determinations of social and economic disadvantage.* Firms owned and controlled by individuals who are not presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged (including individuals whose presumed disadvantage has been rebutted) may apply for DBE certification. You must make a case-by-case determination of whether each individual whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification is socially and economically disadvantaged. In such a proceeding, the applicant firm has the burden of demonstrating to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the individuals who own and control it are socially and economically disadvantaged. An individual whose personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million shall not be deemed to be economically disadvantaged. In making these determinations, use the guidance found in Appendix E of this part. You must require that applicants provide sufficient information to permit determinations under the guidance of appendix E of this part.

[79 FR 59596, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.69 What rules govern determinations of ownership?

(a) In determining whether the socially and economically disadvantaged participants in a firm own the firm, you must consider all the facts in the record viewed as a whole, including the origin of all assets and how and when they were used in obtaining the firm. All transactions for the establishment and ownership (or transfer of ownership) must be in the normal course of business, reflecting commercial and arms-length practices.

(b) To be an eligible DBE, a firm must be at least 51 percent owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(1) In the case of a corporation, such individuals must own at least 51 percent of the each class of voting stock outstanding and 51 percent of the aggregate of all stock outstanding.

(2) In the case of a partnership, 51 percent of each class of partnership interest must be owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such ownership must be reflected in the firm's partnership agreement.

(3) In the case of a limited liability company, at least 51 percent of each class of member interest must be owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(c)(1) The firm's ownership by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, including their contribution of capital or expertise to acquire their ownership interests, must be real, substantial, and continuing, going beyond pro forma ownership of the firm as reflected in ownership documents. Proof of contribution of capital should be submitted at the time of the application. When the contribution of capital is through a loan, there must be documentation of the value of assets used as collateral for the loan.

(2) Insufficient contributions include a promise to contribute capital, an unsecured note payable to the firm or an owner who is not a disadvantaged individual, mere participation in a firm's activities as an employee, or capitalization not commensurate with the value for the firm.

(3) The disadvantaged owners must enjoy the customary incidents of ownership, and share in the risks and be entitled to the profits and loss commensurate with their ownership interests, as demonstrated by the substance, not merely the form, of arrangements. Any terms or practices that give a non-disadvantaged individual or firm a priority or superior right to a firm's profits, compared to the disadvantaged owner(s), are grounds for denial.

(4) Debt instruments from financial institutions or other organizations that lend funds in the normal course of their business do not render a firm ineligible, even if the debtor's ownership interest is security for the loan.

Examples to paragraph (c): (i) An individual pays \$100 to acquire a majority interest in a firm worth \$1 million. The individual's contribution to capital would not be viewed as substantial.

(ii) A 51% disadvantaged owner and a non-disadvantaged 49% owner contribute \$100 and \$10,000, respectively, to acquire a firm grossing \$1 million. This may be indicative of a pro forma arrangement that does not meet the requirements of (c)(1).

(iii) The disadvantaged owner of a DBE applicant firm spends \$250 to file articles of incorporation and obtains a \$100,000 loan, but makes only nominal or sporadic payments to repay the loan. This type of contribution is not of a continuing nature.

(d) All securities that constitute ownership of a firm shall be held directly by disadvantaged persons. Except as provided in this paragraph (d), no securities or assets held in trust, or by any guardian for a minor, are considered as held by disadvantaged persons in determining the ownership of a firm. However, securities or assets held in trust are regarded as held by a disadvantaged individual for purposes of determining ownership of the firm, if—

(1) The beneficial owner of securities or assets held in trust is a disadvantaged individual, and the trustee is the same or another such individual; or

(2) The beneficial owner of a trust is a disadvantaged individual who, rather than the trustee, exercises effective control over the management, policy-making, and daily operational activities of the firm. Assets held in a revocable living trust may be counted only in the situation where the same disadvantaged individual is the sole grantor, beneficiary, and trustee.

(e) The contributions of capital or expertise by the socially and economically disadvantaged owners to acquire their ownership interests must be real and substantial. Examples of insufficient contributions include a promise to contribute capital, an unsecured note payable to the firm or an owner who is not a disadvantaged individual, or mere participation in a firm's activities as an employee. Debt instruments from financial institutions or other organizations that lend funds in the normal course of their business do not render a firm ineligible, even if the debtor's ownership interest is security for the loan.

(f) The following requirements apply to situations in which expertise is relied upon as part of a disadvantaged owner's contribution to acquire ownership:

(1) The owner's expertise must be—

(i) In a specialized field;

(ii) Of outstanding quality;

(iii) In areas critical to the firm's operations;

(iv) Indispensable to the firm's potential success;

(v) Specific to the type of work the firm performs; and

(vi) Documented in the records of the firm. These records must clearly show the contribution of expertise and its value to the firm.

(2) The individual whose expertise is relied upon must have a significant financial investment in the firm.

(g) You must always deem as held by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, for purposes of determining ownership, all interests in a business or other assets obtained by the individual—

(1) As the result of a final property settlement or court order in a divorce or legal separation, provided that no term or condition of the agreement or divorce decree is inconsistent with this section; or

(2) Through inheritance, or otherwise because of the death of the former owner.

(h)(1) You must presume as not being held by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, for purposes of determining ownership, all interests in a business or other assets obtained by the individual as the result of a gift, or transfer without adequate consideration, from any non-disadvantaged individual or non-DBE firm who is—

(i) Involved in the same firm for which the individual is seeking certification, or an affiliate of that firm;

(ii) Involved in the same or a similar line of business; or

(iii) Engaged in an ongoing business relationship with the firm, or an affiliate of the firm, for which the individual is seeking certification.

(2) To overcome this presumption and permit the interests or assets to be counted, the disadvantaged individual must demonstrate to you, by clear and convincing evidence, that—

(i) The gift or transfer to the disadvantaged individual was made for reasons other than obtaining certification as a DBE; and

(ii) The disadvantaged individual actually controls the management, policy, and operations of the firm, notwithstanding the continuing participation of a non-disadvantaged individual who provided the gift or transfer.

(i) You must apply the following rules in situations in which marital assets form a basis for ownership of a firm:

(1) When marital assets (other than the assets of the business in question), held jointly or as community property by both spouses, are used to acquire the ownership interest asserted by one spouse, you must deem the ownership interest in the firm to have been acquired by that spouse with his or her own individual resources, provided that the other spouse irrevocably renounces and transfers all rights in the ownership interest in the manner sanctioned by the laws of the state in which either spouse or the firm is domiciled. You do not count a greater portion of joint or community property assets toward ownership than state law would recognize as belonging to the socially and economically disadvantaged owner of the applicant firm.

(2) A copy of the document legally transferring and renouncing the other spouse's rights in the jointly owned or community assets used to acquire an ownership interest in the firm must be included as part of the firm's application for DBE certification.

(j) You may consider the following factors in determining the ownership of a firm. However, you must not regard a contribution of capital as failing to be real and substantial, or find a firm ineligible, solely because—

(1) A socially and economically disadvantaged individual acquired his or her ownership interest as the result of a gift, or transfer without adequate consideration, other than the types set forth in paragraph (h) of this section;

(2) There is a provision for the co-signature of a spouse who is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on financing agreements, contracts for the purchase or sale of real or personal property, bank signature cards, or other documents; or

(3) Ownership of the firm in question or its assets is transferred for adequate consideration from a spouse who is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual to a spouse who is such an individual. In this case, you must give particularly close and careful scrutiny to the ownership and control of a firm to ensure that it is owned and controlled, in substance as well as in form, by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59597, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.71 What rules govern determinations concerning control?

(a) In determining whether socially and economically disadvantaged owners control a firm, you must consider all the facts in the record, viewed as a whole.

(b) Only an independent business may be certified as a DBE. An independent business is one the viability of which does not depend on its relationship with another firm or firms.

(1) In determining whether a potential DBE is an independent business, you must scrutinize relationships with non-DBE firms, in such areas as personnel, facilities, equipment, financial and/or bonding support, and other resources.

(2) You must consider whether present or recent employer/employee relationships between the disadvantaged owner(s) of the potential DBE and non-DBE firms or persons associated with non-DBE firms compromise the independence of the potential DBE firm.

(3) You must examine the firm's relationships with prime contractors to determine whether a pattern of exclusive or primary dealings with a prime contractor compromises the independence of the potential DBE firm.

(4) In considering factors related to the independence of a potential DBE firm, you must consider the consistency of relationships between the potential DBE and non-DBE firms with normal industry practice.

(c) A DBE firm must not be subject to any formal or informal restrictions which limit the customary discretion of the socially and economically disadvantaged owners. There can be no restrictions through corporate charter provisions, by-law provisions, contracts or any other formal or informal devices (e.g., cumulative voting rights, voting powers attached to different classes of stock, employment contracts, requirements for concurrence by non-disadvantaged partners, conditions precedent or subsequent, executory agreements, voting trusts, restrictions on or assignments of voting rights) that prevent the socially and economically disadvantaged owners, without the cooperation or vote of any non-disadvantaged individual, from making any business decision of the firm. This paragraph does not preclude a spousal co-signature on documents as provided for in §26.69(j)(2).

(d) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must possess the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the firm and to make day-to-day as well as long-term decisions on matters of management, policy and operations.

(1) A disadvantaged owner must hold the highest officer position in the company (e.g., chief executive officer or president).

(2) In a corporation, disadvantaged owners must control the board of directors.

(3) In a partnership, one or more disadvantaged owners must serve as general partners, with control over all partnership decisions.

(e) Individuals who are not socially and economically disadvantaged or immediate family members may be involved in a DBE firm as owners, managers, employees, stockholders, officers, and/or directors. Such individuals must not, however possess or exercise the power to control the firm, or be disproportionately responsible for the operation of the firm.

(f) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners of the firm may delegate various areas of the management, policymaking, or daily operations of the firm to other participants in the firm, regardless of whether these participants are socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such delegations of authority must be revocable, and the socially and economically disadvantaged owners must retain the power to hire and fire any person to whom such authority is delegated. The managerial role of the socially and economically disadvantaged owners in the firm's overall affairs must be such that the recipient can reasonably conclude that the socially and economically disadvantaged owners actually exercise control over the firm's operations, management, and policy.

(g) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must have an overall understanding of, and

managerial and technical competence and experience directly related to, the type of business in which the firm is engaged and the firm's operations. The socially and economically disadvantaged owners are not required to have experience or expertise in every critical area of the firm's operations, or to have greater experience or expertise in a given field than managers or key employees. The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must have the ability to intelligently and critically evaluate information presented by other participants in the firm's activities and to use this information to make independent decisions concerning the firm's daily operations, management, and policymaking. Generally, expertise limited to office management, administration, or bookkeeping functions unrelated to the principal business activities of the firm is insufficient to demonstrate control.

(h) If state or local law requires the persons to have a particular license or other credential in order to own and/or control a certain type of firm, then the socially and economically disadvantaged persons who own and control a potential DBE firm of that type must possess the required license or credential. If state or local law does not require such a person to have such a license or credential to own and/or control a firm, you must not deny certification solely on the ground that the person lacks the license or credential. However, you may take into account the absence of the license or credential as one factor in determining whether the socially and economically disadvantaged owners actually control the firm.

(i)(1) You may consider differences in remuneration between the socially and economically disadvantaged owners and other participants in the firm in determining whether to certify a firm as a DBE. Such consideration shall be in the context of the duties of the persons involved, normal industry practices, the firm's policy and practice concerning reinvestment of income, and any other explanations for the differences proffered by the firm. You may determine that a firm is controlled by its socially and economically disadvantaged owner although that owner's remuneration is lower than that of some other participants in the firm.

(2) In a case where a non-disadvantaged individual formerly controlled the firm, and a socially and economically disadvantaged individual now controls it, you may consider a difference between the remuneration of the former and current controller of the firm as a factor in determining who controls the firm, particularly when the non-disadvantaged individual remains involved with the firm and continues to receive greater compensation than the disadvantaged individual.

(j) In order to be viewed as controlling a firm, a socially and economically disadvantaged owner cannot engage in outside employment or other business interests that conflict with the management of the firm or prevent the individual from devoting sufficient time and attention to the affairs of the firm to control its activities. For example, absentee ownership of a business and part-time work in a full-time firm are not viewed as constituting control. However, an individual could be viewed as controlling a part-time business that operates only on evenings and/or weekends, if the individual controls it all the time it is operating.

(k)(1) A socially and economically disadvantaged individual may control a firm even though one or more of the individual's immediate family members (who themselves are not socially and economically disadvantaged individuals) participate in the firm as a manager, employee, owner, or in another capacity. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, you must make a judgment about the control the socially and economically disadvantaged owner exercises vis-a-vis other persons involved in the business as you do in other situations, without regard to whether or not the other persons are immediate family members.

(2) If you cannot determine that the socially and economically disadvantaged owners—as distinct from the family as a whole—control the firm, then the socially and economically disadvantaged owners have failed to carry their burden of proof concerning control, even though they may participate significantly in the firm's activities.

(l) Where a firm was formerly owned and/or controlled by a non-disadvantaged individual (whether or not an immediate family member), ownership and/or control were transferred to a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, and the nondisadvantaged individual remains involved with the firm in any capacity, there is a rebuttable presumption of control by the non-disadvantaged individual unless the disadvantaged individual now owning the firm demonstrates to you, by clear and convincing evidence, that:

(1) The transfer of ownership and/or control to the disadvantaged individual was made for reasons other than obtaining certification as a DBE; and

(2) The disadvantaged individual actually controls the management, policy, and operations of the firm, notwithstanding the continuing participation of a nondisadvantaged individual who formerly owned and/or controlled

the firm.

(m) In determining whether a firm is controlled by its socially and economically disadvantaged owners, you may consider whether the firm owns equipment necessary to perform its work. However, you must not determine that a firm is not controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals solely because the firm leases, rather than owns, such equipment, where leasing equipment is a normal industry practice and the lease does not involve a relationship with a prime contractor or other party that compromises the independence of the firm.

(n) You must grant certification to a firm only for specific types of work in which the socially and economically disadvantaged owners have the ability to control the firm. To become certified in an additional type of work, the firm need demonstrate to you only that its socially and economically disadvantaged owners are able to control the firm with respect to that type of work. You must not require that the firm be recertified or submit a new application for certification, but you must verify the disadvantaged owner's control of the firm in the additional type of work.

(1) The types of work a firm can perform (whether on initial certification or when a new type of work is added) must be described in terms of the most specific available NAICS code for that type of work. If you choose, you may also, in addition to applying the appropriate NAICS code, apply a descriptor from a classification scheme of equivalent detail and specificity. A correct NAICS code is one that describes, as specifically as possible, the principal goods or services which the firm would provide to DOT recipients. Multiple NAICS codes may be assigned where appropriate. Program participants must rely on, and not depart from, the plain meaning of NAICS code descriptions in determining the scope of a firm's certification. If your Directory does not list types of work for any firm in a manner consistent with this paragraph (a)(1), you must update the Directory entry for that firm to meet the requirements of this paragraph (a)(1) by August 28, 2011.

(2) Firms and recipients must check carefully to make sure that the NAICS codes cited in a certification are kept up-to-date and accurately reflect work which the UCP has determined the firm's owners can control. The firm bears the burden of providing detailed company information the certifying agency needs to make an appropriate NAICS code designation.

(3) If a firm believes that there is not a NAICS code that fully or clearly describes the type(s) of work in which it is seeking to be certified as a DBE, the firm may request that the certifying agency, in its certification documentation, supplement the assigned NAICS code(s) with a clear, specific, and detailed narrative description of the type of work in which the firm is certified. A vague, general, or confusing description is not sufficient for this purpose, and recipients should not rely on such a description in determining whether a firm's participation can be counted toward DBE goals.

(4) A certifier is not precluded from changing a certification classification or description if there is a factual basis in the record. However, certifiers must not make after-the-fact statements about the scope of a certification, not supported by evidence in the record of the certification action.

(o) A business operating under a franchise or license agreement may be certified if it meets the standards in this subpart and the franchiser or licensor is not affiliated with the franchisee or licensee. In determining whether affiliation exists, you should generally not consider the restraints relating to standardized quality, advertising, accounting format, and other provisions imposed on the franchisee or licensee by the franchise agreement or license, provided that the franchisee or licensee has the right to profit from its efforts and bears the risk of loss commensurate with ownership. Alternatively, even though a franchisee or licensee may not be controlled by virtue of such provisions in the franchise agreement or license, affiliation could arise through other means, such as common management or excessive restrictions on the sale or transfer of the franchise interest or license.

(p) In order for a partnership to be controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, any non-disadvantaged partners must not have the power, without the specific written concurrence of the socially and economically disadvantaged partner(s), to contractually bind the partnership or subject the partnership to contract or tort liability.

(q) The socially and economically disadvantaged individuals controlling a firm may use an employee leasing company. The use of such a company does not preclude the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals from controlling their firm if they continue to maintain an employer-employee relationship with the leased employees. This includes being responsible for hiring, firing, training, assigning, and otherwise controlling the on-the-job activities of the employees, as well as ultimate responsibility for wage and tax obligations related to the employees.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5099, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59597, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.73 What are other rules affecting certification?

(a)(1) Consideration of whether a firm performs a commercially useful function or is a regular dealer pertains solely to counting toward DBE goals the participation of firms that have already been certified as DBEs. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, you must not consider commercially useful function issues in any way in making decisions about whether to certify a firm as a DBE.

(2) You may consider, in making certification decisions, whether a firm has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to evade or subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE program.

(b)(1) You must evaluate the eligibility of a firm on the basis of present circumstances. You must not refuse to certify a firm based solely on historical information indicating a lack of ownership or control of the firm by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals at some time in the past, if the firm currently meets the ownership and control standards of this part.

(2) You must not refuse to certify a firm solely on the basis that it is a newly formed firm, has not completed projects or contracts at the time of its application, has not yet realized profits from its activities, or has not demonstrated a potential for success. If the firm meets disadvantaged, size, ownership, and control requirements of this Part, the firm is eligible for certification.

(c) DBE firms and firms seeking DBE certification shall cooperate fully with your requests (and DOT requests) for information relevant to the certification process. Failure or refusal to provide such information is a ground for a denial or removal of certification.

(d) Only firms organized for profit may be eligible DBEs. Not-for-profit organizations, even though controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, are not eligible to be certified as DBEs.

(e) An eligible DBE firm must be owned by individuals who are socially and economically disadvantaged. Except as provided in this paragraph, a firm that is not owned by such individuals, but instead is owned by another firm—even a DBE firm—cannot be an eligible DBE.

(1) If socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own and control a firm through a parent or holding company, established for tax, capitalization or other purposes consistent with industry practice, and the parent or holding company in turn owns and controls an operating subsidiary, you may certify the subsidiary if it otherwise meets all requirements of this subpart. In this situation, the individual owners and controllers of the parent or holding company are deemed to control the subsidiary through the parent or holding company.

(2) You may certify such a subsidiary only if there is cumulatively 51 percent ownership of the subsidiary by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. The following examples illustrate how this cumulative ownership provision works:

Example 1: Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own 100 percent of a holding company, which has a wholly-owned subsidiary. The subsidiary may be certified, if it meets all other requirements.

Example 2: Disadvantaged individuals own 100 percent of the holding company, which owns 51 percent of a subsidiary. The subsidiary may be certified, if all other requirements are met.

Example 3: Disadvantaged individuals own 80 percent of the holding company, which in turn owns 70 percent of a subsidiary. In this case, the cumulative ownership of the subsidiary by disadvantaged individuals is 56 percent (80 percent of the 70 percent). This is more than 51 percent, so you may certify the subsidiary, if all other requirements are met.

Example 4: Same as Example 2 or 3, but someone other than the socially and economically disadvantaged owners of the parent or holding company controls the subsidiary. Even though the subsidiary is owned by disadvantaged individuals, through the holding or parent company, you cannot certify it because it fails to meet control requirements.

Example 5: Disadvantaged individuals own 60 percent of the holding company, which in turn owns 51 percent of a subsidiary. In this case, the cumulative ownership of the subsidiary by disadvantaged individuals is about 31 percent. This is less than 51 percent, so you cannot certify the subsidiary.

Example 6: The holding company, in addition to the subsidiary seeking certification, owns several other companies. The combined gross receipts of the holding companies and its subsidiaries are greater than the size standard for the subsidiary seeking certification and/or the gross receipts cap of §26.65(b). Under the rules concerning affiliation, the subsidiary fails to meet the size standard and cannot be certified.

(f) Recognition of a business as a separate entity for tax or corporate purposes is not necessarily sufficient to demonstrate that a firm is an independent business, owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(g) You must not require a DBE firm to be prequalified as a condition for certification.

(h) A firm that is owned by an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, rather than by Indians or Native Hawaiians as individuals, may be eligible for certification. Such a firm must meet the size standards of §26.65. Such a firm must be controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, as provided in §26.71.

(i) The following special rules apply to the certification of firms related to Alaska Native Corporations (ANCs).

(1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this subpart, a direct or indirect subsidiary corporation, joint venture, or partnership entity of an ANC is eligible for certification as a DBE if it meets all of the following requirements:

(i) The Settlement Common Stock of the underlying ANC and other stock of the ANC held by holders of the Settlement Common Stock and by Natives and descendants of Natives represents a majority of both the total equity of the ANC and the total voting power of the corporation for purposes of electing directors;

(ii) The shares of stock or other units of common ownership interest in the subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership entity held by the ANC and by holders of its Settlement Common Stock represent a majority of both the total equity of the entity and the total voting power of the entity for the purpose of electing directors, the general partner, or principal officers; and

(iii) The subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership entity has been certified by the Small Business Administration under the 8(a) or small disadvantaged business program.

(2) As a recipient to whom an ANC-related entity applies for certification, you do not use the DOT uniform application form (see Appendix F of this part). You must obtain from the firm documentation sufficient to demonstrate that entity meets the requirements of paragraph (i)(1) of this section. You must also obtain sufficient information about the firm to allow you to administer your program (e.g., information that would appear in your DBE Directory).

(3) If an ANC-related firm does not meet all the conditions of paragraph (i)(1) of this section, then it must meet the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section in order to be certified, on the same basis as firms owned by Indian Tribes or Native Hawaiian Organizations.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5099, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

Subpart E—Certification Procedures

§26.81 What are the requirements for Unified Certification Programs?

(a) You and all other DOT recipients in your state must participate in a Unified Certification Program (UCP).

(1) Within three years of March 4, 1999, you and the other recipients in your state must sign an agreement establishing the UCP for that state and submit the agreement to the Secretary for approval. The Secretary may, on the basis of extenuating circumstances shown by the recipients in the state, extend this deadline for no more than

one additional year.

(2) The agreement must provide for the establishment of a UCP meeting all the requirements of this section. The agreement must specify that the UCP will follow all certification procedures and standards of this part, on the same basis as recipients; that the UCP shall cooperate fully with oversight, review, and monitoring activities of DOT and its operating administrations; and that the UCP shall implement DOT directives and guidance concerning certification matters. The agreement shall also commit recipients to ensuring that the UCP has sufficient resources and expertise to carry out the requirements of this part. The agreement shall include an implementation schedule ensuring that the UCP is fully operational no later than 18 months following the approval of the agreement by the Secretary.

(3) Subject to approval by the Secretary, the UCP in each state may take any form acceptable to the recipients in that state.

(4) The Secretary shall review the UCP and approve it, disapprove it, or remand it to the recipients in the state for revisions. A complete agreement which is not disapproved or remanded within 180 days of its receipt is deemed to be accepted.

(5) If you and the other recipients in your state fail to meet the deadlines set forth in this paragraph (a), you shall have the opportunity to make an explanation to the Secretary why a deadline could not be met and why meeting the deadline was beyond your control. If you fail to make such an explanation, or the explanation does not justify the failure to meet the deadline, the Secretary shall direct you to complete the required action by a date certain. If you and the other recipients fail to carry out this direction in a timely manner, you are collectively in noncompliance with this part.

(b) The UCP shall make all certification decisions on behalf of all DOT recipients in the state with respect to participation in the DOT DBE Program.

(1) Certification decisions by the UCP shall be binding on all DOT recipients within the state.

(2) The UCP shall provide "one-stop shopping" to applicants for certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients in the state.

(3) All obligations of recipients with respect to certification and nondiscrimination must be carried out by UCPs, and recipients may use only UCPs that comply with the certification and nondiscrimination requirements of this part.

(c) All certifications by UCPs shall be pre-certifications; i.e., certifications that have been made final before the due date for bids or offers on a contract on which a firm seeks to participate as a DBE.

(d) A UCP is not required to process an application for certification from a firm having its principal place of business outside the state if the firm is not certified by the UCP in the state in which it maintains its principal place of business. The "home state" UCP shall share its information and documents concerning the firm with other UCPs that are considering the firm's application.

(e) Subject to DOT approval as provided in this section, the recipients in two or more states may form a regional UCP. UCPs may also enter into written reciprocity agreements with other UCPs. Such an agreement shall outline the specific responsibilities of each participant. A UCP may accept the certification of any other UCP or DOT recipient.

(f) Pending the establishment of UCPs meeting the requirements of this section, you may enter into agreements with other recipients, on a regional or inter-jurisdictional basis, to perform certification functions required by this part. You may also grant reciprocity to other recipient's certification decisions.

(g) Each UCP shall maintain a unified DBE directory containing, for all firms certified by the UCP (including those from other states certified under the provisions of this part), the information required by §26.31. The UCP shall make the directory available to the public electronically, on the internet, as well as in print. The UCP shall update the electronic version of the directory by including additions, deletions, and other changes as soon as they are made and shall revise the print version of the Directory at least once a year.

(h) Except as otherwise specified in this section, all provisions of this subpart and subpart D of this part pertaining to recipients also apply to UCPs.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011]

§26.83 What procedures do recipients follow in making certification decisions?

(a) You must ensure that only firms certified as eligible DBEs under this section participate as DBEs in your program.

(b) You must determine the eligibility of firms as DBEs consistent with the standards of subpart D of this part. When a UCP is formed, the UCP must meet all the requirements of subpart D of this part and this subpart that recipients are required to meet.

(c)(1) You must take all the following steps in determining whether a DBE firm meets the standards of subpart D of this part:

(i) Perform an on-site visit to the firm's principal place of business. You must interview the principal officers and review their résumés and/or work histories. You may interview key personnel of the firm if necessary. You must also perform an on-site visit to job sites if there are such sites on which the firm is working at the time of the eligibility investigation in your jurisdiction or local area. You may rely upon the site visit report of any other recipient with respect to a firm applying for certification;

(ii) Analyze documentation related to the legal structure, ownership, and control of the applicant firm. This includes, but is not limited to, Articles of Incorporation/Organization; corporate by-laws or operating agreements; organizational, annual and board/member meeting records; stock ledgers and certificates; and State-issued Certificates of Good Standing

(iii) Analyze the bonding and financial capacity of the firm; lease and loan agreements; bank account signature cards;

(iv) Determine the work history of the firm, including contracts it has received, work it has completed; and payroll records;

(v) Obtain a statement from the firm of the type of work it prefers to perform as part of the DBE program and its preferred locations for performing the work, if any.

(vi) Obtain or compile a list of the equipment owned by or available to the firm and the licenses the firm and its key personnel possess to perform the work it seeks to do as part of the DBE program;

(vii) Obtain complete Federal income tax returns (or requests for extensions) filed by the firm, its affiliates, and the socially and economically disadvantaged owners for the last 3 years. A complete return includes all forms, schedules, and statements filed with the Internal Revenue Service.

(viii) Require potential DBEs to complete and submit an appropriate application form, except as otherwise provided in §26.85 of this part.

(2) You must use the application form provided in Appendix F to this part without change or revision. However, you may provide in your DBE program, with the written approval of the concerned operating administration, for supplementing the form by requesting specified additional information not inconsistent with this part.

(3) You must make sure that the applicant attests to the accuracy and truthfulness of the information on the application form. This shall be done either in the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or in the form of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.

(4) You must review all information on the form prior to making a decision about the eligibility of the firm. You may request clarification of information contained in the application at any time in the application process.

(d) When another recipient, in connection with its consideration of the eligibility of a firm, makes a written request for certification information you have obtained about that firm (e.g., including application materials or the report of a site visit, if you have made one to the firm), you must promptly make the information available to the other recipient.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Subject to the approval of the concerned operating administration as part of your DBE program, you may impose a reasonable application fee for certification. Fee waivers shall be made in appropriate cases.

(g) You must safeguard from disclosure to unauthorized persons information gathered as part of the certification process that may reasonably be regarded as proprietary or other confidential business information, consistent with applicable Federal, state, and local law.

(h)(1) Once you have certified a DBE, it shall remain certified until and unless you have removed its certification, in whole or in part, through the procedures of §26.87 of this part, except as provided in §26.67(b)(1) of this part.

(2) You may not require DBEs to reapply for certification or undergo a recertification process. However, you may conduct a certification review of a certified DBE firm, including a new on-site review, if appropriate in light of changed circumstances (e.g., of the kind requiring notice under paragraph (i) of this section or relating to suspension of certification under §26.88), a complaint, or other information concerning the firm's eligibility. If information comes to your attention that leads you to question the firm's eligibility, you may conduct an on-site review on an unannounced basis, at the firm's offices and job sites.

(i) If you are a DBE, you must inform the recipient or UCP in writing of any change in circumstances affecting your ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of this part or any material change in the information provided in your application form.

(1) Changes in management responsibility among members of a limited liability company are covered by this requirement.

(2) You must attach supporting documentation describing in detail the nature of such changes.

(3) The notice must take the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by state law to administer oaths or of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. You must provide the written notification within 30 days of the occurrence of the change. If you fail to make timely notification of such a change, you will be deemed to have failed to cooperate under §26.109(c).

(j) If you are a DBE, you must provide to the recipient, every year on the anniversary of the date of your certification, an affidavit sworn to by the firm's owners before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. This affidavit must affirm that there have been no changes in the firm's circumstances affecting its ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of this part or any material changes in the information provided in its application form, except for changes about which you have notified the recipient under paragraph (i) of this section. The affidavit shall specifically affirm that your firm continues to meet SBA business size criteria and the overall gross receipts cap of this part, documenting this affirmation with supporting documentation of your firm's size and gross receipts (e.g., submission of Federal tax returns). If you fail to provide this affidavit in a timely manner, you will be deemed to have failed to cooperate under §26.109(c).

(k) If you are a recipient, you must make decisions on applications for certification within 90 days of receiving from the applicant firm all information required under this part. You may extend this time period once, for no more than an additional 60 days, upon written notice to the firm, explaining fully and specifically the reasons for the extension. You may establish a different time frame in your DBE program, upon a showing that this time frame is not feasible, and subject to the approval of the concerned operating administration. Your failure to make a decision by the

applicable deadline under this paragraph is deemed a constructive denial of the application, on the basis of which the firm may appeal to DOT under §26.89.

(l) As a recipient or UCP, you must advise each applicant within 30 days from your receipt of the application whether the application is complete and suitable for evaluation and, if not, what additional information or action is required.

(m) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, if an applicant for DBE certification withdraws its application before you have issued a decision on the application, the applicant can resubmit the application at any time. As a recipient or UCP, you may not apply the waiting period provided under §26.86(c) of this part before allowing the applicant to resubmit its application. However, you may place the reapplication at the "end of the line," behind other applications that have been made since the firm's previous application was withdrawn. You may also apply the waiting period provided under §26.86(c) of this part to a firm that has established a pattern of frequently withdrawing applications before you make a decision.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.85 Interstate certification.

(a) This section applies with respect to any firm that is currently certified in its home state.

(b) When a firm currently certified in its home state ("State A") applies to another State ("State B") for DBE certification, State B may, at its discretion, accept State A's certification and certify the firm, without further procedures.

(1) To obtain certification in this manner, the firm must provide to State B a copy of its certification notice from State A.

(2) Before certifying the firm, State B must confirm that the firm has a current valid certification from State A. State B can do so by reviewing State A's electronic directory or obtaining written confirmation from State A.

(c) In any situation in which State B chooses not to accept State A's certification of a firm as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, as the applicant firm you must provide the information in paragraphs (c)(1) through (4) of this section to State B.

(1) You must provide to State B a complete copy of the application form, all supporting documents, and any other information you have submitted to State A or any other state related to your firm's certification. This includes affidavits of no change (see §26.83(j)) and any notices of changes (see §26.83(i)) that you have submitted to State A, as well as any correspondence you have had with State A's UCP or any other recipient concerning your application or status as a DBE firm.

(2) You must also provide to State B any notices or correspondence from states other than State A relating to your status as an applicant or certified DBE in those states. For example, if you have been denied certification or decertified in State C, or subject to a decertification action there, you must inform State B of this fact and provide all documentation concerning this action to State B.

(3) If you have filed a certification appeal with DOT (see §26.89), you must inform State B of the fact and provide your letter of appeal and DOT's response to State B.

(4) You must submit an affidavit sworn to by the firm's owners before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.

(i) This affidavit must affirm that you have submitted all the information required by 49 CFR 26.85(c) and the information is complete and, in the case of the information required by §26.85(c)(1), is an identical copy of the information submitted to State A.

(ii) If the on-site report from State A supporting your certification in State A is more than three years old, as of the date of your application to State B, State B may require that your affidavit also affirm that the facts in the on-site report remain true and correct.

(d) As State B, when you receive from an applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, you must take the following actions:

(1) Within seven days contact State A and request a copy of the site visit review report for the firm (see §26.83(c)(1)), any updates to the site visit review, and any evaluation of the firm based on the site visit. As State A, you must transmit this information to State B within seven days of receiving the request. A pattern by State B of not making such requests in a timely manner or by "State A" or any other State of not complying with such requests in a timely manner is noncompliance with this Part.

(2) Determine whether there is good cause to believe that State A's certification of the firm is erroneous or should not apply in your State. Reasons for making such a determination may include the following:

(i) Evidence that State A's certification was obtained by fraud;

(ii) New information, not available to State A at the time of its certification, showing that the firm does not meet all eligibility criteria;

(iii) State A's certification was factually erroneous or was inconsistent with the requirements of this part;

(iv) The State law of State B requires a result different from that of the State law of State A.

(v) The information provided by the applicant firm did not meet the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) If, as State B, unless you have determined that there is good cause to believe that State A's certification is erroneous or should not apply in your State, you must, no later than 60 days from the date on which you received from the applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, send to the applicant firm a notice that it is certified and place the firm on your directory of certified firms.

(4) If, as State B, you have determined that there is good cause to believe that State A's certification is erroneous or should not apply in your State, you must, no later than 60 days from the date on which you received from the applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, send to the applicant firm a notice stating the reasons for your determination.

(i) This notice must state with particularity the specific reasons why State B believes that the firm does not meet the requirements of this Part for DBE eligibility and must offer the firm an opportunity to respond to State B with respect to these reasons.

(ii) The firm may elect to respond in writing, to request an in-person meeting with State B's decision maker to discuss State B's objections to the firm's eligibility, or both. If the firm requests a meeting, as State B you must schedule the meeting to take place within 30 days of receiving the firm's request.

(iii) The firm bears the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of evidence, that it meets the requirements of this Part with respect to the particularized issues raised by State B's notice. The firm is not otherwise responsible for further demonstrating its eligibility to State B.

(iv) The decision maker for State B must be an individual who is thoroughly familiar with the provisions of this Part concerning certification.

(v) State B must issue a written decision within 30 days of the receipt of the written response from the firm or the meeting with the decision maker, whichever is later.

(vi) The firm's application for certification is stayed pending the outcome of this process.

(vii) A decision under this paragraph (d)(4) may be appealed to the Departmental Office of Civil Rights under s§26.89 of this part.

(e) As State B, if you have not received from State A a copy of the site visit review report by a date 14 days after you have made a timely request for it, you may hold action required by paragraphs (d)(2) through (4) of this section in abeyance pending receipt of the site visit review report. In this event, you must, no later than 30 days from the date on which you received from an applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, notify the firm in writing of the delay in the process and the reason for it.

(f)(1) As a UCP, when you deny a firm's application, reject the application of a firm certified in State A or any other State in which the firm is certified, through the procedures of paragraph (d)(4) of this section, or decertify a firm, in whole or in part, you must make an entry in the Department of Transportation Office of Civil Rights' (DOCR's) Ineligibility Determination Online Database. You must enter the following information:

(i) The name of the firm;

(ii) The name(s) of the firm's owner(s);

(iii) The type and date of the action;

(iv) The reason for the action.

(2) As a UCP, you must check the DOCR Web site at least once every month to determine whether any firm that is applying to you for certification or that you have already certified is on the list.

(3) For any such firm that is on the list, you must promptly request a copy of the listed decision from the UCP that made it. As the UCP receiving such a request, you must provide a copy of the decision to the requesting UCP within 7 days of receiving the request. As the UCP receiving the decision, you must then consider the information in the decision in determining what, if any, action to take with respect to the certified DBE firm or applicant.

(g) You must implement the requirements of this section beginning January 1, 2012.

[76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011]

§26.86 What rules govern recipients' denials of initial requests for certification?

(a) When you deny a request by a firm, which is not currently certified with you, to be certified as a DBE, you must provide the firm a written explanation of the reasons for the denial, specifically referencing the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the denial. All documents and other information on which the denial is based must be made available to the applicant, on request.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) When a firm is denied certification, you must establish a time period of no more than twelve months that must elapse before the firm may reapply to the recipient for certification. You may provide, in your DBE program, subject to approval by the concerned operating administration, a shorter waiting period for reapplication. The time period for reapplication begins to run on the date the explanation required by paragraph (a) of this section is received by the firm. An applicant's appeal of your decision to the Department pursuant to §26.89 does not extend this period.

(d) When you make an administratively final denial of certification concerning a firm, the firm may appeal the denial to the Department under §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999. Redesignated and amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.87 What procedures does a recipient use to remove a DBE's eligibility?

(a) *Ineligibility complaints.* (1) Any person may file with you a written complaint alleging that a currently-certified firm is ineligible and specifying the alleged reasons why the firm is ineligible. You are not required to accept a general allegation that a firm is ineligible or an anonymous complaint. The complaint may include any information or arguments supporting the complainant's assertion that the firm is ineligible and should not continue to be certified. Confidentiality of complainants' identities must be protected as provided in §26.109(b).

(2) You must review your records concerning the firm, any material provided by the firm and the complainant, and other available information. You may request additional information from the firm or conduct any other investigation that you deem necessary.

(3) If you determine, based on this review, that there is reasonable cause to believe that the firm is ineligible, you must provide written notice to the firm that you propose to find the firm ineligible, setting forth the reasons for the proposed determination. If you determine that such reasonable cause does not exist, you must notify the complainant and the firm in writing of this determination and the reasons for it. All statements of reasons for findings on the issue of reasonable cause must specifically reference the evidence in the record on which each reason is based.

(b) *Recipient-initiated proceedings.* If, based on notification by the firm of a change in its circumstances or other information that comes to your attention, you determine that there is reasonable cause to believe that a currently certified firm is ineligible, you must provide written notice to the firm that you propose to find the firm ineligible, setting forth the reasons for the proposed determination. The statement of reasons for the finding of reasonable cause must specifically reference the evidence in the record on which each reason is based.

(c) *DOT directive to initiate proceeding.* (1) If the concerned operating administration determines that information in your certification records, or other information available to the concerned operating administration, provides reasonable cause to believe that a firm you certified does not meet the eligibility criteria of this part, the concerned operating administration may direct you to initiate a proceeding to remove the firm's certification.

(2) The concerned operating administration must provide you and the firm a notice setting forth the reasons for the directive, including any relevant documentation or other information.

(3) You must immediately commence and prosecute a proceeding to remove eligibility as provided by paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Hearing.* When you notify a firm that there is reasonable cause to remove its eligibility, as provided in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, you must give the firm an opportunity for an informal hearing, at which the firm may respond to the reasons for the proposal to remove its eligibility in person and provide information and arguments concerning why it should remain certified.

(1) In such a proceeding, you bear the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the firm does not meet the certification standards of this part.

(2) You must maintain a complete record of the hearing, by any means acceptable under state law for the retention of a verbatim record of an administrative hearing. If there is an appeal to DOT under §26.89, you must provide a transcript of the hearing to DOT and, on request, to the firm. You must retain the original record of the hearing. You may charge the firm only for the cost of copying the record.

(3) The firm may elect to present information and arguments in writing, without going to a hearing. In such a situation, you bear the same burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the firm does not meet the certification standards, as you would during a hearing.

(e) *Separation of functions.* You must ensure that the decision in a proceeding to remove a firm's eligibility is made by an office and personnel that did not take part in actions leading to or seeking to implement the proposal to remove the firm's eligibility and are not subject, with respect to the matter, to direction from the office or personnel who did take part in these actions.

(1) Your method of implementing this requirement must be made part of your DBE program.

(2) The decisionmaker must be an individual who is knowledgeable about the certification requirements of your DBE program and this part.

(3) Before a UCP is operational in its state, a small airport or small transit authority (*i.e.*, an airport or transit authority serving an area with less than 250,000 population) is required to meet this requirement only to the extent feasible.

(f) *Grounds for decision.* You may base a decision to remove a firm's eligibility only on one or more of the following grounds:

(1) Changes in the firm's circumstances since the certification of the firm by the recipient that render the firm unable to meet the eligibility standards of this part;

(2) Information or evidence not available to you at the time the firm was certified;

(3) Information relevant to eligibility that has been concealed or misrepresented by the firm;

(4) A change in the certification standards or requirements of the Department since you certified the firm;

(5) Your decision to certify the firm was clearly erroneous;

(6) The firm has failed to cooperate with you (see §26.109(c));

(7) The firm has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE program (see §26.73(a)(2)); or

(8) The firm has been suspended or debarred for conduct related to the DBE program. The notice required by paragraph (g) of this section must include a copy of the suspension or debarment action. A decision to remove a firm for this reason shall not be subject to the hearing procedures in paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) *Notice of decision.* Following your decision, you must provide the firm written notice of the decision and the reasons for it, including specific references to the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the decision. The notice must inform the firm of the consequences of your decision and of the availability of an appeal to the Department of Transportation under §26.89. You must send copies of the notice to the complainant in an ineligibility complaint or the concerned operating administration that had directed you to initiate the proceeding. Provided that, when sending such a notice to a complainant other than a DOT operating administration, you must not include information reasonably construed as confidential business information without the written consent of the firm that submitted the information.

(h) [Reserved]

(i) *Status of firm during proceeding.* (1) A firm remains an eligible DBE during the pendency of your proceeding to remove its eligibility.

(2) The firm does not become ineligible until the issuance of the notice provided for in paragraph (g) of this section.

(j) *Effects of removal of eligibility.* When you remove a firm's eligibility, you must take the following action:

(1) When a prime contractor has made a commitment to using the ineligible firm, or you have made a commitment to using a DBE prime contractor, but a subcontract or contract has not been executed before you issue the decertification notice provided for in paragraph (g) of this section, the ineligible firm does not count toward the contract goal or overall goal. You must direct the prime contractor to meet the contract goal with an eligible DBE firm or demonstrate to you that it has made a good faith effort to do so.

(2) If a prime contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm before you have notified the firm of its

ineligibility, the prime contractor may continue to use the firm on the contract and may continue to receive credit toward its DBE goal for the firm's work. In this case, or in a case where you have let a prime contract to the DBE that was later ruled ineligible, the portion of the ineligible firm's performance of the contract remaining after you issued the notice of its ineligibility shall not count toward your overall goal, but may count toward the contract goal.

(3) *Exception:* If the DBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, you may continue to count its participation on that contract toward overall and contract goals.

(k) *Availability of appeal.* When you make an administratively final removal of a firm's eligibility under this section, the firm may appeal the removal to the Department under §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.88 Summary suspension of certification.

(a) A recipient shall immediately suspend a DBE's certification without adhering to the requirements in §26.87(d) of this part when an individual owner whose ownership and control of the firm are necessary to the firm's certification dies or is incarcerated.

(b)(1) A recipient may immediately suspend a DBE's certification without adhering to the requirements in §26.87(d) when there is adequate evidence to believe that there has been a material change in circumstances that may affect the eligibility of the DBE firm to remain certified, or when the DBE fails to notify the recipient or UCP in writing of any material change in circumstances as required by §26.83(i) of this part or fails to timely file an affidavit of no change under §26.83(j).

(2) In determining the adequacy of the evidence to issue a suspension under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the recipient shall consider all relevant factors, including how much information is available, the credibility of the information and allegations given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result.

(c) The concerned operating administration may direct the recipient to take action pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) this section if it determines that information available to it is sufficient to warrant immediate suspension.

(d) When a firm is suspended pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the recipient shall immediately notify the DBE of the suspension by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the owner(s) of the DBE.

(e) Suspension is a temporary status of ineligibility pending an expedited show cause hearing/proceeding under §26.87 of this part to determine whether the DBE is eligible to participate in the program and consequently should be removed. The suspension takes effect when the DBE receives, or is deemed to have received, the Notice of Suspension.

(f) While suspended, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract, and any work it does on a contract received during the suspension shall not be counted toward a recipient's overall goal. The DBE may continue to perform under an existing contract executed before the DBE received a Notice of Suspension and may be counted toward the contract goal during the period of suspension as long as the DBE is performing a commercially useful function under the existing contract.

(g) Following receipt of the Notice of Suspension, if the DBE believes it is no longer eligible, it may voluntarily withdraw from the program, in which case no further action is required. If the DBE believes that its eligibility should be reinstated, it must provide to the recipient information demonstrating that the firm is eligible notwithstanding its changed circumstances. Within 30 days of receiving this information, the recipient must either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm's certification or commence a decertification action under §26.87 of this part. If the recipient commences a decertification proceeding, the suspension remains in effect during the proceeding.

(h) The decision to immediately suspend a DBE under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section is not appealable to

the US Department of Transportation. The failure of a recipient to either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm or commence a decertification proceeding, as required by paragraph (g) of this section, is appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation under §26.89 of this part, as a constructive decertification.

[79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.89 What is the process for certification appeals to the Department of Transportation?

(a)(1) If you are a firm that is denied certification or whose eligibility is removed by a recipient, including SBA-certified firms, you may make an administrative appeal to the Department.

(2) If you are a complainant in an ineligibility complaint to a recipient (including the concerned operating administration in the circumstances provided in §26.87(c)), you may appeal to the Department if the recipient does not find reasonable cause to propose removing the firm's eligibility or, following a removal of eligibility proceeding, determines that the firm is eligible.

(3) Send appeals to the following address: U.S. Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590-0001.

(b) Pending the Department's decision in the matter, the recipient's decision remains in effect. The Department does not stay the effect of the recipient's decision while it is considering an appeal.

(c) If you want to file an appeal, you must send a letter to the Department within 90 days of the date of the recipient's final decision, including information and setting forth a full and specific statement as to why the decision is erroneous, what significant fact that the recipient failed to consider, or what provisions of this Part the recipient did not properly apply. The Department may accept an appeal filed later than 90 days after the date of the decision if the Department determines that there was good cause for the late filing of the appeal or in the interest of justice.

(d) When it receives an appeal, the Department requests a copy of the recipient's complete administrative record in the matter. If you are the recipient, you must provide the administrative record, including a hearing transcript, within 20 days of the Department's request. The Department may extend this time period on the basis of a recipient's showing of good cause. To facilitate the Department's review of a recipient's decision, you must ensure that such administrative records are well organized, indexed, and paginated. Records that do not comport with these requirements are not acceptable and will be returned to you to be corrected immediately. If an appeal is brought concerning one recipient's certification decision concerning a firm, and that recipient relied on the decision and/or administrative record of another recipient, this requirement applies to both recipients involved.

(e) The Department makes its decision based solely on the entire administrative record as supplemented by the appeal. The Department does not make a de novo review of the matter and does not conduct a hearing. The Department may also supplement the administrative record by adding relevant information made available by the DOT Office of Inspector General; Federal, State, or local law enforcement authorities; officials of a DOT operating administration or other appropriate DOT office; a recipient; or a firm or other private party.

(f) As a recipient, when you provide supplementary information to the Department, you shall also make this information available to the firm and any third-party complainant involved, consistent with Federal or applicable state laws concerning freedom of information and privacy. The Department makes available, on request by the firm and any third-party complainant involved, any supplementary information it receives from any source.

(1) The Department affirms your decision unless it determines, based on the entire administrative record, that your decision is unsupported by substantial evidence or inconsistent with the substantive or procedural provisions of this part concerning certification.

(2) If the Department determines, after reviewing the entire administrative record, that your decision was unsupported by substantial evidence or inconsistent with the substantive or procedural provisions of this part concerning certification, the Department reverses your decision and directs you to certify the firm or remove its eligibility, as appropriate. You must take the action directed by the Department's decision immediately upon receiving written notice of it.

(3) The Department is not required to reverse your decision if the Department determines that a procedural error did not result in fundamental unfairness to the appellant or substantially prejudice the opportunity of the appellant to present its case.

(4) If it appears that the record is incomplete or unclear with respect to matters likely to have a significant impact on the outcome of the case, the Department may remand the record to you with instructions seeking clarification or augmentation of the record before making a finding. The Department may also remand a case to you for further proceedings consistent with Department instructions concerning the proper application of the provisions of this part.

(5) The Department does not uphold your decision based on grounds not specified in your decision.

(6) The Department's decision is based on the status and circumstances of the firm as of the date of the decision being appealed.

(7) The Department provides written notice of its decision to you, the firm, and the complainant in an ineligibility complaint. A copy of the notice is also sent to any other recipient whose administrative record or decision has been involved in the proceeding (see paragraph (d) of this section). The Department will also notify the SBA in writing when DOT takes an action on an appeal that results in or confirms a loss of eligibility to any SBA-certified firm. The notice includes the reasons for the Department's decision, including specific references to the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the decision.

(8) The Department's policy is to make its decision within 180 days of receiving the complete administrative record. If the Department does not make its decision within this period, the Department provides written notice to concerned parties, including a statement of the reason for the delay and a date by which the appeal decision will be made.

(g) All decisions under this section are administratively final, and are not subject to petitions for reconsideration.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 73 FR 33329, June 12, 2008; 79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

§26.91 What actions do recipients take following DOT certification appeal decisions?

(a) If you are the recipient from whose action an appeal under §26.89 is taken, the decision is binding. It is not binding on other recipients.

(b) If you are a recipient to which a DOT determination under §26.89 is applicable, you must take the following action:

(1) If the Department determines that you erroneously certified a firm, you must remove the firm's eligibility on receipt of the determination, without further proceedings on your part. Effective on the date of your receipt of the Department's determination, the consequences of a removal of eligibility set forth in §26.87(i) take effect.

(2) If the Department determines that you erroneously failed to find reasonable cause to remove the firm's eligibility, you must expeditiously commence a proceeding to determine whether the firm's eligibility should be removed, as provided in §26.87.

(3) If the Department determines that you erroneously declined to certify or removed the eligibility of the firm, you must certify the firm, effective on the date of your receipt of the written notice of Department's determination.

(4) If the Department determines that you erroneously determined that the presumption of social and economic disadvantage either should or should not be deemed rebutted, you must take appropriate corrective action as determined by the Department.

(5) If the Department affirms your determination, no further action is necessary.

(c) Where DOT has upheld your denial of certification to or removal of eligibility from a firm, or directed the removal of a firm's eligibility, other recipients with whom the firm is certified may commence a proceeding to remove the firm's eligibility under §26.87. Such recipients must not remove the firm's eligibility absent such a proceeding. Where DOT has reversed your denial of certification to or removal of eligibility from a firm, other recipients must take the DOT action into account in any certification action involving the firm. However, other recipients are not required to certify the firm based on the DOT decision.

Subpart F—Compliance and Enforcement

§26.101 What compliance procedures apply to recipients?

(a) If you fail to comply with any requirement of this part, you may be subject to formal enforcement action under §26.103 or §26.105 or appropriate program sanctions by the concerned operating administration, such as the suspension or termination of Federal funds, or refusal to approve projects, grants or contracts until deficiencies are remedied. Program sanctions may include, in the case of the FHWA program, actions provided for under 23 CFR 1.36; in the case of the FAA program, actions consistent with 49 U.S.C. 47106(d), 47111(d), and 47122; and in the case of the FTA program, any actions permitted under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or applicable FTA program requirements.

(b) As provided in statute, you will not be subject to compliance actions or sanctions for failing to carry out any requirement of this part because you have been prevented from complying because a Federal court has issued a final order in which the court found that the requirement is unconstitutional.

§26.103 What enforcement actions apply in FHWA and FTA programs?

The provisions of this section apply to enforcement actions under FHWA and FTA programs:

(a) *Noncompliance complaints.* Any person who believes that a recipient has failed to comply with its obligations under this part may file a written complaint with the concerned operating administration's Office of Civil Rights. If you want to file a complaint, you must do so no later than 180 days after the date of the alleged violation or the date on which you learned of a continuing course of conduct in violation of this part. In response to your written request, the Office of Civil Rights may extend the time for filing in the interest of justice, specifying in writing the reason for so doing. The Office of Civil Rights may protect the confidentiality of your identity as provided in §26.109(b). Complaints under this part are limited to allegations of violation of the provisions of this part.

(b) *Compliance reviews.* The concerned operating administration may review the recipient's compliance with this part at any time, including reviews of paperwork and on-site reviews, as appropriate. The Office of Civil Rights may direct the operating administration to initiate a compliance review based on complaints received.

(c) *Reasonable cause notice.* If it appears, from the investigation of a complaint or the results of a compliance review, that you, as a recipient, are in noncompliance with this part, the appropriate DOT office promptly sends you, return receipt requested, a written notice advising you that there is reasonable cause to find you in noncompliance. The notice states the reasons for this finding and directs you to reply within 30 days concerning whether you wish to begin conciliation.

(d) *Conciliation.* (1) If you request conciliation, the appropriate DOT office shall pursue conciliation for at least 30, but not more than 120, days from the date of your request. The appropriate DOT office may extend the conciliation period for up to 30 days for good cause, consistent with applicable statutes.

(2) If you and the appropriate DOT office sign a conciliation agreement, then the matter is regarded as closed and you are regarded as being in compliance. The conciliation agreement sets forth the measures you have taken or will take to ensure compliance. While a conciliation agreement is in effect, you remain eligible for FHWA or FTA financial assistance.

(3) The concerned operating administration shall monitor your implementation of the conciliation agreement and ensure that its terms are complied with. If you fail to carry out the terms of a conciliation agreement, you are in noncompliance.

(4) If you do not request conciliation, or a conciliation agreement is not signed within the time provided in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, then enforcement proceedings begin.

(e) *Enforcement actions.* (1) Enforcement actions are taken as provided in this subpart.

(2) Applicable findings in enforcement proceedings are binding on all DOT offices.

§26.105 What enforcement actions apply in FAA programs?

(a) Compliance with all requirements of this part by airport sponsors and other recipients of FAA financial assistance is enforced through the procedures of Title 49 of the United States Code, including 49 U.S.C. 47106(d), 47111(d), and 47122, and regulations implementing them.

(b) The provisions of §26.103(b) and this section apply to enforcement actions in FAA programs.

(c) Any person who knows of a violation of this part by a recipient of FAA funds may file a complaint under 14 CFR part 16 with the Federal Aviation Administration Office of Chief Counsel.

§26.107 What enforcement actions apply to firms participating in the DBE program?

(a) If you are a firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part and that attempts to participate in a DOT-assisted program as a DBE on the basis of false, fraudulent, or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.

(b) If you are a firm that, in order to meet DBE contract goals or other DBE program requirements, uses or attempts to use, on the basis of false, fraudulent or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, another firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.

(c) In a suspension or debarment proceeding brought under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the concerned operating administration may consider the fact that a purported DBE has been certified by a recipient. Such certification does not preclude the Department from determining that the purported DBE, or another firm that has used or attempted to use it to meet DBE goals, should be suspended or debarred.

(d) The Department may take enforcement action under 49 CFR Part 31, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, against any participant in the DBE program whose conduct is subject to such action under 49 CFR part 31.

(e) The Department may refer to the Department of Justice, for prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 or other applicable provisions of law, any person who makes a false or fraudulent statement in connection with participation of a DBE in any DOT-assisted program or otherwise violates applicable Federal statutes.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011]

§26.109 What are the rules governing information, confidentiality, cooperation, and intimidation or retaliation?

(a) *Availability of records.* (1) In responding to requests for information concerning any aspect of the DBE program, the Department complies with provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Department may make available to the public any information concerning the DBE program release of which is not prohibited by Federal law.

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or state law, you must not release any information that may reasonably be construed as confidential business information to any third party without the written consent of the firm

that submitted the information. This includes applications for DBE certification and supporting information. However, you must transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under §26.89 of this part or to any other state to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under §26.85 of this part.

(b) *Confidentiality of information on complainants.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the identity of complainants shall be kept confidential, at their election. If such confidentiality will hinder the investigation, proceeding or hearing, or result in a denial of appropriate administrative due process to other parties, the complainant must be advised for the purpose of waiving the privilege. Complainants are advised that, in some circumstances, failure to waive the privilege may result in the closure of the investigation or dismissal of the proceeding or hearing. FAA follows the procedures of 14 CFR part 16 with respect to confidentiality of information in complaints.

(c) *Cooperation.* All participants in the Department's DBE program (including, but not limited to, recipients, DBE firms and applicants for DBE certification, complainants and appellants, and contractors using DBE firms to meet contract goals) are required to cooperate fully and promptly with DOT and recipient compliance reviews, certification reviews, investigations, and other requests for information. Failure to do so shall be a ground for appropriate action against the party involved (e.g., with respect to recipients, a finding of noncompliance; with respect to DBE firms, denial of certification or removal of eligibility and/or suspension and debarment; with respect to a complainant or appellant, dismissal of the complaint or appeal; with respect to a contractor which uses DBE firms to meet goals, findings of non-responsibility for future contracts and/or suspension and debarment).

(d) *Intimidation and retaliation.* If you are a recipient, contractor, or any other participant in the program, you must not intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual or firm for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by this part or because the individual or firm has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under this part. If you violate this prohibition, you are in noncompliance with this part.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011]

Appendix A to Part 26—Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts

I. When, as a recipient, you establish a contract goal on a DOT-assisted contract for procuring construction, equipment, services, or any other purpose, a bidder must, in order to be responsible and/or responsive, make sufficient good faith efforts to meet the goal. The bidder can meet this requirement in either of two ways. First, the bidder can meet the goal, documenting commitments for participation by DBE firms sufficient for this purpose. Second, even if it doesn't meet the goal, the bidder can document adequate good faith efforts. This means that the bidder must show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not fully successful.

II. In any situation in which you have established a contract goal, Part 26 requires you to use the good faith efforts mechanism of this part. As a recipient, you have the responsibility to make a fair and reasonable judgment whether a bidder that did not meet the goal made adequate good faith efforts. It is important for you to consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts that the bidder has made, based on the regulations and the guidance in this Appendix.

The efforts employed by the bidder should be those that one could reasonably expect a bidder to take if the bidder were actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE contract goal. Mere pro forma efforts are not good faith efforts to meet the DBE contract requirements. We emphasize, however, that your determination concerning the sufficiency of the firm's good faith efforts is a judgment call. Determinations should not be made using quantitative formulas.

III. The Department also strongly cautions you against requiring that a bidder meet a contract goal (*i.e.*, obtain a specified amount of DBE participation) in order to be awarded a contract, even though the bidder makes an adequate good faith efforts showing. This rule specifically prohibits you from ignoring bona fide good faith efforts.

IV. The following is a list of types of actions which you should consider as part of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.

A. (1) Conducting market research to identify small business contractors and suppliers and soliciting through all reasonable and available means the interest of all certified DBEs that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. This may include attendance at pre-bid and business matchmaking meetings and events, advertising and/or written notices, posting of Notices of Sources Sought and/or Requests for Proposals, written notices or emails to all DBEs listed in the State's directory of transportation firms that specialize in the areas of work desired (as noted in the DBE directory) and which are located in the area or surrounding areas of the project.

(2) The bidder should solicit this interest as early in the acquisition process as practicable to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation and submit a timely offer for the subcontract. The bidder should determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

B. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units (for example, smaller tasks or quantities) to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces. This may include, where possible, establishing flexible timeframes for performance and delivery schedules in a manner that encourages and facilitates DBE participation.

C. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation with their offer for the subcontract.

D. (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional Agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

E. (1) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal. Another practice considered an insufficient good faith effort is the rejection of the DBE because its quotation for the work was not the lowest received. However, nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require the bidder or prime contractor to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy contract goals.

(2) A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not alone sufficient to support a finding that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find a replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

F. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or contractor.

G. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

H. Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, State, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.

V. In determining whether a bidder has made good faith efforts, it is essential to scrutinize its documented efforts. At a minimum, you must review the performance of other bidders in meeting the contract goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the contract goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional efforts, the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, you may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made good faith efforts. As provided in §26.53(b)(2)(vi), you must also require the contractor to submit copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract to review whether DBE prices were substantially higher; and contact the DBEs listed on a contractor's solicitation to inquire as to whether they were contacted by the prime. Pro forma mailings to DBEs requesting bids are not alone sufficient to satisfy good faith efforts under the rule.

VI. A promise to use DBEs after contract award is not considered to be responsive to the contract solicitation or to constitute good faith efforts.

[79 FR 59600, Oct. 2, 2014]

Appendix B to Part 26—Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments Form

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE UNIFORM REPORT OF DBE AWARDS/COMMITMENTS AND PAYMENTS

Recipients of Department of Transportation (DOT) funds are expected to keep accurate data regarding the contracting opportunities available to firms paid for with DOT dollars. Failure to submit contracting data relative to the DBE program will result in noncompliance with Part 26. All dollar values listed on this form should represent the DOT share attributable to the Operating Administration (OA): Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or Federal Transit Administration (FTA) to which this report will be submitted.

1. Indicate the DOT (OA) that provides your Federal financial assistance. If assistance comes from more than one OA, use separate reporting forms for each OA. If you are an FTA recipient, indicate your Vendor Number in the space provided.

2. If you are an FAA recipient, indicate the relevant AIP Numbers covered by this report. If you are an FTA recipient, indicate the Grant/Project numbers covered by this report. If more than ten attach a separate sheet.

3. Specify the Federal fiscal year (*i.e.*, October 1-September 30) in which the covered reporting period falls.

4. State the date of submission of this report.

5. Check the appropriate box that indicates the reporting period that the data provided in this report covers. For FHWA and FTA recipients, if this report is due June 1, data should cover October 1-March 31. If this report is due December 1, data should cover April 1-September 30. If the report is due to the FAA, data should cover the entire year.

6. Provide the name and address of the recipient.

7. State your overall DBE goal(s) established for the Federal fiscal year of the report being submitted to and approved by the relevant OA. Your overall goal is to be reported as well as the breakdown for specific Race Conscious and Race Neutral projections (both of which include gender-conscious/neutral projections). The Race Conscious projection should be based on measures that focus on and provide benefits only for DBEs. The use of contract goals is a primary example of a race conscious measure. The Race Neutral projection should include measures that, while benefiting DBEs, are not solely focused on DBE firms. For example, a small business outreach program, technical assistance, and prompt payment clauses can assist a wide variety of businesses in addition to helping DBE firms.

Section A: Awards and Commitments Made During This Period

The amounts in items 8(A)-10(I) should include all types of prime contracts awarded and all types of

subcontracts awarded or committed, including: professional or consultant services, construction, purchase of materials or supplies, lease or purchase of equipment and any other types of services. All dollar amounts are to reflect only the Federal share of such contracts and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

Line 8: Prime contracts awarded this period: The items on this line should correspond to the contracts directly between the recipient and a supply or service contractor, with no intermediaries between the two.

8(A). Provide the *total dollar amount* for all prime contracts assisted with DOT funds and awarded during this reporting period. This value should include the entire Federal share of the contracts without removing any amounts associated with resulting subcontracts.

8(B). Provide the *total number* of all prime contracts assisted with DOT funds and awarded during this reporting period.

8(C). From the total dollar amount awarded in item 8(A), provide the *dollar amount* awarded in prime contracts to certified DBE firms during this reporting period. This amount should not include the amounts sub contracted to other firms.

8(D). From the total number of prime contracts awarded in item 8(B), specify the *number* of prime contracts awarded to certified DBE firms during this reporting period.

8(E&F). This field is closed for data entry. Except for the very rare case of DBE-set asides permitted under 49 CFR part 26, all prime contracts awarded to DBES are regarded as race-neutral.

8(G). From the total dollar amount awarded in item 8(C), provide the *dollar amount* awarded to certified DBEs through the use of Race Neutral methods. See the definition of Race Neutral in item 7 and the explanation in item 8 of project types to include.

8(H). From the total number of prime contracts awarded in 8(D), specify the *number* awarded to DBEs through Race Neutral methods.

8(I). Of all prime contracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the dollar amount in item 8(C) by the dollar amount in item 8(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Line 9: Subcontracts awarded/committed this period: Items 9(A)-9(I) are derived in the same way as items 8(A)-8(I), except that these calculations should be based on subcontracts rather than prime contracts. Unlike prime contracts, which may only be awarded, subcontracts may be either awarded or committed.

9(A). If filling out the form for general reporting, provide the total dollar amount of subcontracts assisted with DOT funds awarded or committed during this period. This value should be a subset of the total dollars awarded in prime contracts in 8(A), and therefore should never be greater than the amount awarded in prime contracts. If filling out the form for project reporting, provide the total dollar amount of subcontracts assisted with DOT funds awarded or committed during this period. This value should be a subset of the total dollars awarded or previously in prime contracts in 8(A). The sum of all subcontract amounts in consecutive periods should never exceed the sum of all prime contract amounts awarded in those periods.

9(B). Provide the total number of all sub contracts assisted with DOT funds that were awarded or committed during this reporting period.

9(C). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded/committed this period in item 9(A), provide the total dollar amount awarded in sub contracts to DBEs.

9(D). From the total number of sub contracts awarded or committed in item 9(B), specify the number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs.

9(E). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs this period, provide the

amount in dollars to DBEs using Race Conscious measures.

9(F). From the total number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs this period, provide the number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs using Race Conscious measures.

9(G). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded/committed to DBEs this period, provide the amount in dollars to DBEs using Race Neutral measures.

9(H). From the total number of sub contracts awarded/committed to DBEs this period, provide the number of sub contracts awarded to DBEs using Race Neutral measures.

9(I). Of all subcontracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the dollar amount in item 9(C) by the dollar amount in item 9(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Line 10: Total contracts awarded or committed this period. These fields should be used to show the total dollar value and number of contracts awarded to DBEs and to calculate the overall percentage of dollars awarded to DBEs.

10(A)-10(B). These fields are unavailable for data entry.

10(C-H). Combine the total values listed on the prime contracts line (Line 8) with the corresponding values on the subcontracts line (Line 9).

10(I). Of all contracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the total dollars awarded to DBEs in item 10(C) by the dollar amount in item 8(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Section B: Breakdown by Ethnicity & Gender of Contracts Awarded to DBEs This Period

11-17. Further breakdown the contracting activity with DBE involvement. The Total Dollar Amount to DBEs in 17(C) should equal the Total Dollar Amount to DBEs in 10(C). Likewise the total number of contracts to DBEs in 17(F) should equal the Total Number of Contracts to DBEs in 10(D).

Line 16: The "Non-Minority" category is reserved for any firms whose owners are not members of the presumptively disadvantaged groups already listed, but who are either "women" OR eligible for the DBE program on an individual basis. All DBE firms must be certified by the Unified Certification Program to be counted in this report.

Section C: Payments on Ongoing Contracts

Line 18(A-E). Submit information on contracts that are currently in progress. All dollar amounts are to reflect only the Federal share of such contracts, and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

18(A). Provide the total dollar amount paid to all firms performing work on contracts.

18(B). Provide the total number of contracts where work was performed during the reporting period.

18(C). From the total number of contracts provided in 18(A) provide the total number of contracts that are currently being performed by DBE firms for which payments have been made.

18(D). From the total dollar amount paid to all firms in 18(A), provide the total dollar value paid to DBE firms currently performing work during this period.

18(E). Provide the total number of DBE firms that received payment during this reporting period. For example, while 3 contracts may be active during this period, one DBE firm may be providing supplies or services on all three contracts. This field should only list the number of DBE firms performing work.

18(F). Of all payments made during this period, calculate the percentage going to DBEs. Divide the total dollar value to DBEs in item 18(D) by the total dollars of all payments in 18(B). Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Section D: Actual Payments on Contracts Completed This Reporting Period

This section should provide information only on contracts that are closed during this period. All dollar amounts are to reflect the entire Federal share of such contracts, and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

19(A). Provide the total number of contracts completed during this reporting period that used Race Conscious measures. Race Conscious contracts are those with contract goals or another race conscious measure.

19(B). Provide the total dollar value of prime contracts completed this reporting period that had race conscious measures.

19(C). From the total dollar value of prime contracts completed this period in 19(B), provide the total dollar amount of dollars awarded or committed to DBE firms in order to meet the contract goals. This applies only to Race Conscious contracts.

19(D). Provide the actual total DBE participation in dollars on the race conscious contracts completed this reporting period.

19(E). Of all the contracts completed this reporting period using Race Conscious measures, calculate the percentage of DBE participation. Divide the total dollar amount to DBEs in item 19(D) by the total dollar value provided in 19(B) to derive this percentage. Round to the nearest tenth.

20(A)-20(E). Items 21(A)-21(E) are derived in the same manner as items 19(A)-19(E), except these figures should be based on contracts completed using Race Neutral measures.

20(C). This field is closed.

21(A)-21(D). Calculate the totals for each column by adding the race conscious and neutral figures provided in each row above.

21(C). This field is closed.

21(E). Calculate the overall percentage of dollars to DBEs on completed contracts. Divide the Total DBE participation dollar value in 21(D) by the Total Dollar Value of Contracts Completed in 21(B) to derive this percentage. Round to the nearest tenth.

23. Name of the Authorized Representative preparing this form.

24. Signature of the Authorized Representative.

25. Phone number of the Authorized Representative.

****Submit your completed report to your Regional or Division Office.**

[79 FR 59601, Oct. 2, 2014]

The purpose of this program element is to further the development of DBEs, including but not limited to assisting them to move into non-traditional areas of work and/or compete in the marketplace outside the DBE program, via the provision of training and assistance from the recipient.

(A) Each firm that participates in a recipient's business development program (BDP) program is subject to a program term determined by the recipient. The term should consist of two stages; a developmental stage and a transitional stage.

(B) In order for a firm to remain eligible for program participation, it must continue to meet all eligibility criteria contained in part 26.

(C) By no later than 6 months of program entry, the participant should develop and submit to the recipient a comprehensive business plan setting forth the participant's business targets, objectives and goals. The participant will not be eligible for program benefits until such business plan is submitted and approved by the recipient. The approved business plan will constitute the participant's short and long term goals and the strategy for developmental growth to the point of economic viability in non-traditional areas of work and/or work outside the DBE program.

(D) The business plan should contain at least the following:

(1) An analysis of market potential, competitive environment and other business analyses estimating the program participant's prospects for profitable operation during the term of program participation and after graduation from the program.

(2) An analysis of the firm's strengths and weaknesses, with particular attention paid to the means of correcting any financial, managerial, technical, or labor conditions which could impede the participant from receiving contracts other than those in traditional areas of DBE participation.

(3) Specific targets, objectives, and goals for the business development of the participant during the next two years, utilizing the results of the analysis conducted pursuant to paragraphs (C) and (D)(1) of this appendix;

(4) Estimates of contract awards from the DBE program and from other sources which are needed to meet the objectives and goals for the years covered by the business plan; and

(5) Such other information as the recipient may require.

(E) Each participant should annually review its currently approved business plan with the recipient and modify the plan as may be appropriate to account for any changes in the firm's structure and redefined needs. The currently approved plan should be considered the applicable plan for all program purposes until the recipient approves in writing a modified plan. The recipient should establish an anniversary date for review of the participant's business plan and contract forecasts.

(F) Each participant should annually forecast in writing its need for contract awards for the next program year and the succeeding program year during the review of its business plan conducted under paragraph (E) of this appendix. Such forecast should be included in the participant's business plan. The forecast should include:

(1) The aggregate dollar value of contracts to be sought under the DBE program, reflecting compliance with the business plan;

(2) The aggregate dollar value of contracts to be sought in areas other than traditional areas of DBE participation;

(3) The types of contract opportunities being sought, based on the firm's primary line of business; and

(4) Such other information as may be requested by the recipient to aid in providing effective business development assistance to the participant.

(G) Program participation is divided into two stages; (1) a developmental stage and (2) a transitional stage. The developmental stage is designed to assist participants to overcome their social and economic disadvantage by providing such assistance as may be necessary and appropriate to enable them to access relevant markets and strengthen their financial and managerial skills. The transitional stage of program participation follows the developmental stage and is designed to assist participants to overcome, insofar as practical, their social and economic disadvantage and to prepare the participant for leaving the program.

(H) The length of service in the program term should not be a pre-set time frame for either the developmental or transitional stages but should be figured on the number of years considered necessary in normal progression of achieving the firm's established goals and objectives. The setting of such time could be factored on such items as, but not limited to, the number of contracts, aggregate amount of the contract received, years in business, growth potential, etc.

(I) Beginning in the first year of the transitional stage of program participation, each participant should annually submit for inclusion in its business plan a transition management plan outlining specific steps to promote profitable business operations in areas other than traditional areas of DBE participation after graduation from the program. The transition management plan should be submitted to the recipient at the same time other modifications are submitted pursuant to the annual review under paragraph (E) of this section. The plan should set forth the same information as required under paragraph (F) of steps the participant will take to continue its business development after the expiration of its program term.

(J) When a participant is recognized as successfully completing the program by substantially achieving the targets, objectives and goals set forth in its program term, and has demonstrated the ability to compete in the marketplace, its further participation within the program may be determined by the recipient.

(K) In determining whether a concern has substantially achieved the goals and objectives of its business plan, the following factors, among others, should be considered by the recipient:

(1) Profitability;

(2) Sales, including improved ratio of non-traditional contracts to traditional-type contracts;

(3) Net worth, financial ratios, working capital, capitalization, access to credit and capital;

(4) Ability to obtain bonding;

(5) A positive comparison of the DBE's business and financial profile with profiles of non-DBE businesses in the same area or similar business category; and

(6) Good management capacity and capability.

(L) Upon determination by the recipient that the participant should be graduated from the developmental program, the recipient should notify the participant in writing of its intent to graduate the firm in a letter of notification. The letter of notification should set forth findings, based on the facts, for every material issue relating to the basis of the program graduation with specific reasons for each finding. The letter of notification should also provide the participant 45 days from the date of service of the letter to submit in writing information that would explain why the proposed basis of graduation is not warranted.

(M) Participation of a DBE firm in the program may be discontinued by the recipient prior to expiration of the firm's program term for good cause due to the failure of the firm to engage in business practices that will promote its competitiveness within a reasonable period of time as evidenced by, among other indicators, a pattern of inadequate performance or unjustified delinquent performance. Also, the recipient can discontinue the participation of a firm that does not actively pursue and bid on contracts, and a firm that, without justification, regularly fails to respond to solicitations in the type of work it is qualified for and in the geographical areas where it has indicated availability under its approved business plan. The recipient should take such action if over a 2-year period a DBE firm exhibits such a pattern.

Appendix D to Part 26—Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines

(A) The purpose of this program element is to further the development of DBEs, including but not limited to assisting them to move into non-traditional areas of work and/or compete in the marketplace outside the DBE program, via the provision of training and assistance from other firms. To operate a mentor-protégé program, a recipient must obtain the approval of the concerned operating administration.

(B)(1) Any mentor-protégé relationship shall be based on a written development plan, approved by the recipient, which clearly sets forth the objectives of the parties and their respective roles, the duration of the arrangement and the services and resources to be provided by the mentor to the protégé. The formal mentor-protégé agreement may set a fee schedule to cover the direct and indirect cost for such services rendered by the mentor for specific training and assistance to the protégé through the life of the agreement. Services provided by the mentor may be reimbursable under the FTA, FHWA, and FAA programs.

(2) To be eligible for reimbursement, the mentor's services provided and associated costs must be directly attributable and properly allowable to specific individual contracts. The recipient may establish a line item for the mentor to quote the portion of the fee schedule expected to be provided during the life of the contract. The amount claimed shall be verified by the recipient and paid on an incremental basis representing the time the protégé is working on the contract. The total individual contract figures accumulated over the life of the agreement shall not exceed the amount stipulated in the original mentor/protégé agreement.

(C) DBEs involved in a mentor-protégé agreement must be independent business entities which meet the requirements for certification as defined in subpart D of this part. A protégé firm must be certified *before* it begins participation in a mentor-protégé arrangement. If the recipient chooses to recognize mentor/protégé agreements, it should establish formal general program guidelines. These guidelines must be submitted to the operating administration for approval prior to the recipient executing an individual contractor/ subcontractor mentor-protégé

agreement.

Appendix E to Part 26—Individual Determinations of Social and Economic Disadvantage

The following guidance is adapted, with minor modifications, from SBA regulations concerning social and economic disadvantage determinations (see 13 CFR 124.103(c) and 124.104).

SOCIAL DISADVANTAGE

I. Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of their identities as members of groups and without regard to their individual qualities. Social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond their control. Evidence of individual social disadvantage must include the following elements:

(A) At least one objective distinguishing feature that has contributed to social disadvantage, such as race, ethnic origin, gender, disability, long-term residence in an environment isolated from the mainstream of American society, or other similar causes not common to individuals who are not socially disadvantaged;

(B) Personal experiences of substantial and chronic social disadvantage in American society, not in other countries; and

(C) Negative impact on entry into or advancement in the business world because of the disadvantage. Recipients will consider any relevant evidence in assessing this element. In every case, however, recipients will consider education, employment and business history, where applicable, to see if the totality of circumstances shows disadvantage in entering into or advancing in the business world.

(1) *Education.* Recipients will consider such factors as denial of equal access to institutions of higher education and vocational training, exclusion from social and professional association with students or teachers, denial of educational honors rightfully earned, and social patterns or pressures which discouraged the individual from pursuing a professional or business education.

(2) *Employment.* Recipients will consider such factors as unequal treatment in hiring, promotions and other aspects of professional advancement, pay and fringe benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment; retaliatory or discriminatory behavior by an employer or labor union; and social patterns or pressures which have channeled the individual into non-professional or non-business fields.

(3) *Business history.* The recipient will consider such factors as unequal access to credit or capital, acquisition of credit or capital under commercially unfavorable circumstances, unequal treatment in opportunities for government contracts or other work, unequal treatment by potential customers and business associates, and exclusion from business or professional organizations.

II. With respect to paragraph I.(A) of this appendix, the Department notes that people with disabilities have disproportionately low incomes and high rates of unemployment. Many physical and attitudinal barriers remain to their full participation in education, employment, and business opportunities available to the general public. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) was passed in recognition of the discrimination faced by people with disabilities. It is plausible that many individuals with disabilities—especially persons with severe disabilities (e.g., significant mobility, vision, or hearing impairments)—may be socially and economically disadvantaged.

III. Under the laws concerning social and economic disadvantage, people with disabilities are not a group presumed to be disadvantaged. Nevertheless, recipients should look carefully at individual showings of disadvantage by individuals with disabilities, making a case-by-case judgment about whether such an individual meets the criteria of this appendix. As public entities subject to Title II of the ADA, recipients must also ensure their DBE programs are accessible to individuals with disabilities. For example, physical barriers or the lack of application and information materials in accessible formats cannot be permitted to thwart the access of potential applicants to the certification process or other services made available to DBEs and applicants.

ECONOMIC DISADVANTAGE

(A) *General.* Economically disadvantaged individuals are socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially disadvantaged.

(B) *Submission of narrative and financial information.*

(1) Each individual claiming economic disadvantage must describe the conditions which are the basis for the claim in a narrative statement, and must submit personal financial information.

(2) [Reserved]

(C) *Factors to be considered.* In considering diminished capital and credit opportunities, recipients will examine factors relating to the personal financial condition of any individual claiming disadvantaged status, including personal income for the past two years (including bonuses and the value of company stock given in lieu of cash), personal net worth, and the fair market value of all assets, whether encumbered or not. Recipients will also consider the financial condition of the applicant compared to the financial profiles of small businesses in the same primary industry classification, or, if not available, in similar lines of business, which are not owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in evaluating the individual's access to credit and capital. The financial profiles that recipients will compare include total assets, net sales, pre-tax profit, sales/working capital ratio, and net worth.

(D) *Transfers within two years.*

(1) Except as set forth in paragraph (D)(2) of this appendix, recipients will attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets which that individual has transferred to an immediate family member, or to a trust, a beneficiary of which is an immediate family member, for less than fair market value, within two years prior to a concern's application for participation in the DBE program, unless the individual claiming disadvantaged status can demonstrate that the transfer is to or on behalf of an immediate family member for that individual's education, medical expenses, or some other form of essential support.

(2) Recipients will not attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets transferred by that individual to an immediate family member that are consistent with the customary recognition of special occasions, such as birthdays, graduations, anniversaries, and retirements.

(3) In determining an individual's access to capital and credit, recipients may consider any assets that the individual transferred within such two-year period described by paragraph (D)(1) of this appendix that are not considered in evaluating the individual's assets and net worth (e.g., transfers to charities).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35559, June 16, 2003]

Appendix F to Part 26—Uniform Certification Application Form



Appendix F

UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) /
AIRPORT CONCESSION DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)
49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26

Roadmap for Applicants

1. Should I apply?

You may be eligible to participate in the DBE/ACDBE program if:

- The firm is a for-profit business that performs or seeks to perform transportation related work (or a concession activity) for a recipient of Federal Transit Administration, Federal Highway Administration, or Federal Aviation Administration funds.
- The firm is at least 51% owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual(s) who also controls it.
- The firm's disadvantaged owners are U.S. citizens or lawfully admitted permanent residents of the U.S.
- The firm meets the Small Business Administration's size standard and does not exceed \$23.98 million in gross annual receipts for DBE (\$52.47 million for ACDBEs). (Other size standards apply for ACDBE that are banks/financial institutions, car rental companies, pay telephone firms, and automobile dealers.)

2. How do I apply?

First time applicants for DBE certification must complete and submit this certification application and related material to the certifying agency in your home state and participate in an on-site interview conducted by that agency. The attached document checklist can help you locate the items you need to submit to the agency with your completed application. If you fail to submit the required documents, your application may be delayed and/or denied. Firms already certified as a DBE do not have to complete this form, but may be asked by certifying agencies outside of your home state to provide a copy of your initial application form, supporting documents, and any other information you submitted to your home state to obtain certification or to any other state related to your certification.

3. Where can I send my application? INSERT UCP PARTICIPATING MEMBER CONTACT INFORMATION

4. Who will contact me about my application and what are the eligibility standards?

The DBE and ACDBE Programs require that all U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) recipients of federal assistance participate in a statewide Unified Certification Program (UCP). The UCP is a one-stop certification program that eliminates the need for your firm to obtain certification from multiple certifying agencies within your state. The UCP is responsible for certifying firms and maintaining a database of certified DBEs and ACDBEs for DOT grantees, pursuant to the eligibility standards found in 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26.

5. Where can I find more information?

U.S. DOT—<https://www.civilrights.dot.gov/> (This site provides useful links to the rules and regulations governing the DBE/ACDBE program, questions and answers, and other pertinent information)

SBA—Small Business Size Standards matched to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS): <http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/> and <http://www.sba.gov/content/table-small-business-size-standards>.

In collecting the information requested by this form, the Department of Transportation (Department) complies with the provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Privacy Act provides comprehensive protections for your personal information. This includes how information is collected, used, disclosed, stored, and discarded. Your information will not be disclosed to third parties without your consent. The information collected will be used solely to determine your firm's eligibility to participate in the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR §26.5 and the Airport Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR §23.3. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the Federal Register published on April 11, 2000 (65 FR 19477).

Under 49 C.F.R. §26.107, dated February 2, 1999 and January 28, 2011, if at any time, the Department or a recipient has reason to believe that any person or firm has willfully and knowingly provided incorrect information or made false statements, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against the person or firm under 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200, Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment, take enforcement action under 49 C.F.R. Part 31, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, and/or refer the matter to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001, which prohibits false statements in Federal programs.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)
AIRPORT CONCESSIONS DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)
UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION**

NOTE: All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If your firm is not for profit, then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program and should not complete this application. If you require additional space for any question in this application, please attach additional sheets or copies as needed, taking care to indicate on each attached sheet/copy the section and number of this application to which it refers.

Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Basic Contact Information

- (1) Enter the contact name and title of the person completing this application and the person who will serve as your firm's contact for this application.
- (2) Enter the legal name of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.
- (3) Enter the primary phone number of your firm.
- (4) Enter a secondary phone number, if any.
- (5) Enter your firm's fax number, if any.
- (6) Enter the contact person's email address.
- (7) Enter your firm's website addresses, if any.
- (8) Enter the street address of the firm where its offices are physically located (not a P.O. Box).
- (9) Enter the mailing address of your firm, if it is different from your firm's street address.

B. Prior/Other Certifications and Applications

- (10) Check the appropriate box indicating whether your firm is currently certified in the DBE/ACDBE program, and provide the name of the certifying agency that certified your firm. List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other states or UCP members. Also provide the names of state/UCP members that conducted the review.
- (11) Indicate whether your firm or any of the persons listed has ever been denied certification as a DBE, 8(a), or Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) firm, or state and local MBE/WBE firm. Indicate if the firm has ever been decertified from one of these programs. Indicate if the application was withdrawn or whether the firm was debarred, suspended, or otherwise had its bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity. If your answer is yes, identify the name of the agency, and explain fully the nature of the action in the space provided. Indicate if you have ever appealed this decision to the Department and if so, attach a copy of USDOT's final agency decision(s).

Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Business profile:

- (1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities, the product(s) or services the company provides, or type of construction. If your company offers more than one product/service, list primary product or service first (attach additional sheets if necessary). This description may be used in our UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE.

- (2) If you know the appropriate NAICS Code for the line(s) of work you identified in your business profile, enter the codes in the space provided.
- (3) State the date on which your firm was established as stated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.
- (4) State the date each person became a firm owner.
- (5) Check the appropriate box describing the manner in which you and each other owner acquired ownership of your firm. If you checked "Other," explain in the space provided.
- (6) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is "for profit." If you checked "No," then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program and should not complete this application. All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If the firm is a for-profit enterprise, provide the Federal Tax ID number as stated on your firm's Federal tax return.
- (7) Check the appropriate box that describes the type of legal business structure of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or similar document. Identify all joint venture partners if applicable. If you checked "Other," briefly explain in the space provided.
- (8) Indicate in the spaces provided how many employees your firm has, specifying the number of employees who work on a full-time, part-time, and seasonal basis. Attach a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application.
- (9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for each of the past three years, as stated in your firm's filed Federal tax returns. You must submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are any affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must provide these firms' gross receipts and submit complete copies of these firm(s) Federal tax returns. Affiliation is defined in 49 C.F.R. §26.5 and 13 C.F.R. Part 121.

B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses

- (1) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is co-located at any of its business locations, or whether your firm shares a telephone number(s), a post office box, any office space, a yard, warehouse, other facilities, any equipment, financing, or any office staff and/or employees with any other business, organization or entity of any kind. If you answered "Yes," then specify the name of the other firm(s) and fully explain the nature of your relationship with these other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or



oral agreement. Provide an explanation of any items shared with other firms in the space provided.

- (2) Check the appropriate box indicating whether any other firm currently has or had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past. If you checked yes, please explain.
- (3) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether at present or at any time in the past your firm:
 - (a) ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name;
 - (b) existed as a subsidiary of any other firm;
 - (c) existed as a partnership in which one or more of the partners are/were other firms;
 - (d) owned any percentage of any other firm; and
 - (e) had any subsidiaries of its own.
- (f) served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts.

If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (3)(a-f), you may be asked to explain the arrangement in detail.

Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION

Identify all individuals or holding companies with any ownership interest in your firm, providing the information requested below (if your firm has more than one owner, provide completed copies of this section for each owner):

A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest

- (1) Enter the full name of the owner.
- (2) Enter his/her title or position within your firm.
- (3) Give his/her home phone number.
- (4) Enter his/her home (street) address.
- (5) Indicate this owner's gender.
- (6) Identify the owner's ethnic group membership. If you checked "Other," specify this owner's ethnic group identity not otherwise listed.
- (7) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether this owner is a U.S. citizen or a lawfully admitted permanent resident. If this owner is neither a U.S. citizen nor a lawfully admitted permanent resident of the U.S., then this owner is NOT eligible for certification as a DBE owner.
- (8) Enter the number of years during which this owner has been an owner of your firm.
- (9) Indicate the percentage of the total ownership this person holds and the date acquired, including (if appropriate) the class of stock owned.
- (10) Indicate the dollar value of this owner's initial investment to acquire an ownership interest in your firm, broken down by cash, real estate, equipment, and/or other investment. Describe how you acquired your business and attach documentation substantiating this investment.

B. Additional Owner Information

- (1) Describe the familial relationship of this owner to each other owner of your firm and employees.
- (2) Indicate whether this owner performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you

checked "Yes," state the name of the other business and this owner's function/title held in that business.

- (3) (a) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether this owner owns or works for any other firm(s) that has any relationship with your firm. If you checked "Yes," identify the name of the other business, the nature of the business relationship, and the owner's function at the firm.
 - (b) If the owner works for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week, please identify this activity.
- (4) (a) Provide the personal net worth of the owner applying for certification in the space provided. Complete and attach the accompanying "Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility" with your application. Note, complete this section and accompanying statement only for each owner applying for DBE qualification (i.e., for each owner claiming to be socially and economically disadvantaged).
 - (b) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any trust has been created for the benefit of the disadvantaged owner(s). If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument.
- (5) Check the appropriate to indicate whether any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees, own, manage, or are associated with another company. Immediate family member is defined in 49 C.F.R. §26.5. If you answered "Yes," provide the name of each person, your relationship to them, the name of the company, the type of business, and whether they own or manage the company.

Section 4: CONTROL

A. Identify the firm's Officers and Board of Directors

- (1) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each officer.
- (2) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each individual serving on your firm's Board of Directors.
- (3) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you answered "Yes," identify each person by name, his/her title, the name of the other business, in which s/he is involved, and his/her function performed in that other business.
- (4) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with your firm (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If you answered "Yes," identify the name of the firm, the individual's name, and the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.



B. Duties of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers and Key Personnel

(1), (2) Specify the roles of the majority and minority owners, directors, officers, and managers, and key personnel who control the functions listed for the business. Submit resumes for each owner and non-owner identified below. State the name of the individual, title, race and gender and percentage ownership if any. Circle the frequency of each person's involvement as follows: "always, frequently, seldom, or never" in each area.

Indicate whether any of the persons listed in this section perform a management or supervisory function for any other business. Identify the person, business, and their title/function. Identify if any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm (e.g. ownership interest, shared office space, financial investment, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If you answered "Yes," describe the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.

C. Inventory: Indicate firm inventory in these categories:

(1) Equipment and Vehicles

State the make and model, and current dollar value of each piece of equipment and motor vehicle held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether each piece is either owned or leased by your firm or owner, whether it is used as collateral, and where this item is stored.

(2) Office Space

State the street address of each office space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or owner owns or leases the office space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease.

(3) Storage Space

State the street address of each storage space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or owner owns or leases the storage space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease. Provide a signed lease agreement for each property.

D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management functions or employee payroll?

Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm relies on any other firm for management functions or for employee payroll. If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to explain the nature of that reliance and the extent to which the other firm carries out such functions.

E. Financial / Banking Information

Banking Information. State the name, City and State of your firm's bank. In the space provided, identify the persons able to sign checks on this account. Provide bank authorization and signature cards.

Bonding Information. State your firm's bonding limits (in dollars), specifying both the aggregate and project limits.

F. Sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm, including the names of persons or firms guaranteeing the loan.

State the name and address of each source, the name of person securing the loan, original dollar amount and the current balance of each loan, and the purpose for which each loan was made to your firm. Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements.

G. Contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and to/from any of its owners or another individual over the past two years:

Indicate in the spaces provided, the type of contribution or asset that was transferred, its current dollar value, the person or firm from whom it was transferred, the person or firm to whom it was transferred, the relationship between the two persons and/or firms, and the date of the transfer.

H. Current licenses/permits held by any owner or employee of your firm.

List the name of each person in your firm who holds a professional license or permit, the type of permit or license, the expiration date of the permit or license, and issuing State of the license or permit. Attach copies of licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and haul authority forms.

I. Largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any.

List the name of each owner or contractor for each contract, the name and location of the projects under each contract, the type of work performed on each contract, and the dollar value of each contract.

J. Largest active jobs on which your firm is currently working.

For each active job listed, state the name of the prime contractor and the project number, the location, the type of work performed, the project start date, the anticipated completion date, and the dollar value of the contract.

AIRPORT CONCESSION (AC/DBE) APPLICANTS

Identify the concession space, address and location at the airport, the value of the property or lease, and fees/lease payments paid to the airport. Provide information concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of the concession enterprise.


AFFIDAVIT & SIGNATURE

The Affidavit of Certification must accompany your application for certification. Carefully read the attached affidavit in its entirety. Fill in the required information for each blank space, and sign and date the affidavit in the presence of a Notary Public, who must then notarize the form.

Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION				
A. Basic Contact Information				
(1) Contact person and Title: _____		(2) Legal name of firm: _____		
(3) Phone #: (____) _____ - _____		(4) Other Phone #: (____) _____ - _____		
(5) Fax #: (____) _____ - _____		(6) E-mail: _____		
(7) Firm Websites: _____		(8) Street address of firm (No P.O. Box):		
City: _____	County/Parish: _____	State: _____	Zip: _____	
(9) Mailing address of firm (if different):		City: _____		
County/Parish: _____	State: _____	Zip: _____		
B. Prior/Other Certifications and Applications				
(10) Is your firm currently certified for any of the following U.S. DOT programs?				
<input type="checkbox"/> DBE <input type="checkbox"/> ACDBE Names of certifying agencies: _____				
© If you are certified in your home state as a DBE/ACDBE, you do not have to complete this application for other states. Ask your state UCP about the interstate certification process.				
List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other states or UCP members:				
Date ____/____/____ State/UCP Member: _____ Date ____/____/____ State/UCP Member: _____				
(11) Indicate whether the firm or any persons listed in this application have ever been:				
(a) Denied certification or decertified as a DBE, ACDBE, 8(a), SDB, MBE/WBE firm? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				
(b) Withdrawn an application for these programs, or debarred or suspended or otherwise had bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				
If yes, explain the nature of the action. (If you appealed the decision to DOT or another agency, attach a copy of the decision.)				

Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION				
A. Business Profile: (1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities and the product(s) or service(s) it provides. If your company offers more than one product/service, list the primary product or service first. Please use additional paper if necessary. This description may be used in our database and the UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE or ACDBE.				

(2) Applicable NAICS Codes for this line of work include: _____				
(3) This firm was established on ____/____/____		(4) I/We have owned this firm since: ____/____/____		
(5) Method of acquisition (Check all that apply):				
<input type="checkbox"/> Started new business <input type="checkbox"/> Bought existing business <input type="checkbox"/> Inherited business <input type="checkbox"/> Secured concession <input type="checkbox"/> Merger or consolidation <input type="checkbox"/> Other (explain) _____				
U.S. DOT Uniform DBE / ACDBE Certification Application • Page 5 of 15				

(6) Is your firm "for profit"? ☐ Yes ☐ No → **STOP!** If your firm is NOT for-profit, then you do NOT qualify for this program and should not fill out this application. 

Federal Tax ID# _____

(7) Type of Legal Business Structure: (check all that apply):

☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Limited Liability Partnership

☐ Partnership ☐ Corporation

☐ Limited Liability Company ☐ Joint Venture (Identify all JV partners _____)

☐ Applying as an ACDBE ☐ Other, Describe _____

(8) Number of employees: Full-time _____ Part-time _____ Seasonal _____ Total _____
(Provide a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application).

(9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for the last 3 years. (Submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must submit complete copies of these firms' Federal tax returns).

Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____

B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses

(1) Is your firm co-located at any of its business locations, or does it share a telephone number, P.O. Box, office or storage space, yard, warehouse, facilities, equipment, inventory, financing, office staff, and/or employees with any other business, organization, or entity? ☐ Yes ☐ No
If Yes, explain the nature of your relationship with these other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or oral agreement. Also detail the items shared.

(2) Has any other firm had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past?
☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, explain _____

(3) At present, or at any time in the past, has your firm:

(a) Ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(b) Existed as a subsidiary of any other firm? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(c) Existed as a partnership in which one or more of the partners are/were other firms? ☐ Yes ☐ No


(d) Owned any percentage of any other firm? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(e) Had any subsidiaries? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(f) Served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (2) and/or (3)(a)-(f), you may be asked to provide further details and explain whether the arrangement continues).

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 6 of 14



Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION

A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest.

(1) Full Name: _____ (2) Title: _____ (3) Home Phone #: _____
 () - _____

(4) Home Address (Street and Number): _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

(5) Gender: ☐ Male ☐ Female

(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply):

☐ Black ☐ Hispanic
☐ Asian Pacific ☐ Native American
☐ Subcontinent Asian
☐ Other (specify) _____

(7) U.S. Citizenship:

☐ U.S. Citizen
☐ Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident

(8) Number of years as owner: _____

(9) Percentage owned: _____ %
 Class of stock owned: _____
 Date acquired: _____

(10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm:

Type	Dollar Value
Cash	\$ _____
Real Estate	\$ _____
Equipment	\$ _____
Other	\$ _____

Describe how you acquired your business:

☐ Started business myself
☐ It was a gift from: _____
☐ I bought it from: _____
☐ I inherited it from: _____
☐ Other: _____

(Attach documentation substantiating your investment)

B. Additional Owner Information

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees:

(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? ☐ Yes ☐ No
 If Yes, identify: Name of Business: _____ Function/Title: _____

(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) ☐ Yes ☐ No
 Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm:

(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: _____


(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification? \$ _____

(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)? ☐ Yes ☐ No
(If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument).

(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company? ☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage the company: (Please attach extra sheets, if needed): _____

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 7 of 14

Section 3: OWNER INFORMATION, Cont'd.



A. Identify all individuals, firms, or holding companies that hold LESS THAN 51% ownership interest in the firm (Attach separate sheets for each additional owner)

(1) Full Name: _____ (2) Title: _____ (3) Home Phone #: _____
() - _____

(4) Home Address (Street and Number): _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

(5) Gender: ☐ Male ☐ Female

(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply)

☐ Black ☐ Hispanic
☐ Asian Pacific ☐ Native American
☐ Subcontinent Asian
☐ Other (specify) _____

(7) U.S. Citizenship:

☐ U.S. Citizen
☐ Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident

(8) Number of years as owner: _____

(9) Percentage owned: _____ %
 Class of stock owned: _____
 Date acquired: _____

(10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm:

Type	Dollar Value
Cash	\$ _____
Real Estate	\$ _____
Equipment	\$ _____
Other	\$ _____

Describe how you acquired your business:

☐ Started business myself
☐ It was a gift from: _____
☐ I bought it from: _____
☐ I inherited it from: _____
☐ Other: _____

(Attach documentation substantiating your investment)

B. Additional Owner Information

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees: _____

(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? ☐ Yes ☐ No
 If Yes, identify: Name of Business: _____ Function/Title: _____

(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) ☐ Yes ☐ No
 Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm: _____

(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: _____

(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification? \$ _____

(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)? ☐ Yes ☐ No
(If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument).

(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company? ☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage: (Please attach extra sheets, if needed): _____

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 8 of 14

Section 4: CONTROL



A. Identify your firm's Officers and Board of Directors (If additional space is required, attach a separate sheet):

	Name	Title	Date Appointed	Ethnicity	Gender
(1) Officers of the Company	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				
(2) Board of Directors	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				

(3) Do any of the persons listed above perform a management or supervisory function for any other business?
☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, identify for each:

Person: _____ Title: _____
 Business: _____ Function: _____

Person: _____ Title: _____
 Business: _____ Function: _____

(4) Do any of the persons listed in section A above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.)
☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, identify for each:

Firm Name: _____ Person: _____
 Nature of Business Relationship: _____

B. Duties of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel

1. (Identify your firm's management personnel who control your firm in the following areas. (Attach separate sheets as needed).)

A = Always F = Frequently	S = Seldom N = Never	Majority Owner (51% or more)				Minority Owner (49% or less)			
		Name:	Title:	Percent Owned:		Name:	Title:	Percent Owned:	
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Bidding and estimating		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Major purchasing decisions		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Marketing and sales		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Supervises field operations		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Attend bid opening and lettings		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Perform office management (billing, accounts receivable/payable, etc.)		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hires and fires management staff		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hire and fire field staff or crew		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Designates profits spending or investment		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Obligates business by contract/credit		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Purchase equipment		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Signs business checks		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N

2. Complete for all Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel who control the following functions for the firm. (Attach separate sheets as needed).

A = Always F = Frequently S = Seldom N = Never	Officer/Director/Manager/Key Personnel				Officer/Director/Manager/Key Personnel			
	Name:	Title:	Race and Gender:	Percent Owned:	Name:	Title:	Race and Gender:	Percent Owned:
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Bidding and estimating	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Major purchasing decisions	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Marketing and sales	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Supervises field operations	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Attend bid opening and lettings	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Perform office management (billing, accounts receivable/payable, etc.)	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hires and fires management staff	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hire and fire field staff or crew	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Designates profits spending or investment	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Obligates business by contract/credit	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Purchase equipment	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Signs business checks	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N

Do any of the persons listed in B1 or B2 perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? If Yes, identify the person, the business, and their title/function: _____

Do any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investment, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If Yes, describe the nature of the business relationship: _____

C. Inventory: Indicate your firm's inventory in the following categories (Please attach additional sheets if needed):


1. Equipment and Vehicles

Make and Model	Current Value	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Used as collateral?	Where is item stored?
1. _____				
2. _____				
3. _____				
4. _____				
5. _____				
6. _____				
7. _____				
8. _____				
9. _____				

2. Office Space

Street Address	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Current Value of Property or Lease

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 10 of 14



3. Storage Space *(Provide signed lease agreements for the properties listed)*

Street Address	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Current Value of Property or Lease

D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management functions or employee payroll? ☐ Yes ☐ No

E. Financial/Banking Information *(Provide bank authorization and signature cards)*

Name of bank: _____ City and State: _____
 The following individuals are able to sign checks on this account: _____

Name of bank: _____ City and State: _____
 The following individuals are able to sign checks on this account: _____

Bonding Information. If you have bonding capacity, identify the firm's bonding aggregate and project limits:
 Aggregate limit \$ _____ Project limit \$ _____

F. Identify all sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm including from financial institutions. Identify whether you the owner and any other person or firm loaned money to the applicant DBE/ACDBE. Include the names of any persons or firms guaranteeing the loan, if other than the listed owner.
(Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements).

Name of Source	Address of Source	Name of Person Guaranteeing the Loan	Original Amount	Current Balance	Purpose of Loan
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

G. List all contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and to/from any of its owners or another individual over the past two years *(Attach additional sheets if needed):*


Contribution/Asset	Dollar Value	From Whom Transferred	To Whom Transferred	Relationship	Date of Transfer
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

H. List current licenses/permits held by any owner and/or employee of your firm
(e.g. contractor, engineer, architect, etc.) (Attach additional sheets if needed):

Name of License/Permit Holder	Type of License/Permit	Expiration Date	State
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 11 of 14

I. List the three largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any:



Name of Owner/Contractor	Name/Location of Project	Type of Work Performed	Dollar Value of Contract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____

J. List the three largest active jobs on which your firm is currently working:

Name of Prime Contractor and Project Number	Location of Project	Type of Work	Project Start Date	Anticipated Completion Date	Dollar Value of Contract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

AIRPORT CONCESSION (ACDBE) APPLICANTS ONLY MUST COMPLETE THIS SECTION

Identify the following information concerning the ACDBE applicant firm:

<u>Concession Space</u>	<u>Address / Location at Airport</u>	<u>Value of Property or Lease</u>	<u>Fees/Lease Payments Paid to the Airport</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

Provide information concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of concession

<u>Name of Concession</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Type of Concession</u>	<u>Start Date of Concession</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 12 of 14



AFFIDAVIT OF CERTIFICATION

This form must be signed and notarized for each owner upon which disadvantaged status is relied.

A MATERIAL OR FALSE STATEMENT OR OMISSION MADE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS APPLICATION IS SUFFICIENT CAUSE FOR DENIAL OF CERTIFICATION, REVOCATION OF A PRIOR APPROVAL, INITIATION OF SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS, AND MAY SUBJECT THE PERSON AND/OR ENTITY MAKING THE FALSE STATEMENT TO ANY AND ALL CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES AVAILABLE PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE FEDERAL AND STATE LAW.

I _____ (full name printed),
swear or affirm under penalty of law that I am
_____ (title) of the applicant firm

and that I have read and understood all of the questions in this application and that all of the foregoing information and statements submitted in this application and its attachments and supporting documents are true and correct to the best of my knowledge, and that all responses to the questions are full and complete, omitting no material information. The responses include all material information necessary to fully and accurately identify and explain the operations, capabilities and pertinent history of the named firm as well as the ownership, control, and affiliations thereof.

I recognize that the information submitted in this application is for the purpose of inducing certification approval by a government agency. I understand that a government agency may, by means it deems appropriate, determine the accuracy and truth of the statements in the application, and I authorize such agency to contact any entity named in the application, and the named firm's bonding companies, banking institutions, credit agencies, contractors, clients, and other certifying agencies for the purpose of verifying the information supplied and determining the named firm's eligibility.

I agree to submit to government audit, examination and review of books, records, documents and files, in whatever form they exist, of the named firm and its affiliates, inspection of its place(s) of business and equipment, and to permit interviews of its principals, agents, and employees. I understand that refusal to permit such inquiries shall be grounds for denial of certification.

If awarded a contract, subcontract, concession lease or sublease, I agree to promptly and directly provide the prime contractor, if any, and the Department, recipient agency, or federal funding agency on an ongoing basis, current, complete and accurate information regarding (1) work performed on the project; (2) payments; and (3) proposed changes, if any, to the foregoing arrangements.

I agree to provide written notice to the recipient agency or Unified Certification Program of any material change in the information contained in the original application within 30 calendar days of such change (e.g., ownership changes, address/telephone number, personal net worth exceeding \$1.32 million, etc.).

I acknowledge and agree that any misrepresentations in this application or in records pertaining to a contract or subcontract will be grounds for terminating any contract or subcontract which may be awarded; denial or revocation of certification; suspension and debarment; and for initiating action under federal and/or state law concerning false statement, fraud or other applicable offenses.

I certify that I am a socially and economically disadvantaged individual who is an owner of the above-referenced firm seeking certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or Airport Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise. In support of my application, I certify that I am a member of one or more of the following groups, and that I have held myself out as a member of the group(s): (Check all that apply):

☐ Female ☐ Black American ☐ Hispanic American
☐ Native American ☐ Asian-Pacific American
☐ Subcontinent Asian American ☐ Other (specify) _____


I certify that I am socially disadvantaged because I have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias, or have suffered the effects of discrimination, because of my identity as a member of one or more of the groups identified above, without regard to my individual qualities.

I further certify that my personal net worth does not exceed \$1.32 million, and that I am economically disadvantaged because my ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially and economically disadvantaged.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the information provided in this application and supporting documents is true and correct.

Signature _____ (DBE/ACDBE Applicant) _____ (Date)

NOTARY CERTIFICATE



UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

In order to complete your application for DBE or ACDBE certification, you must attach copies of all of the following REQUIRED documents. A failure to supply any information requested by the UCP may result in your firm denied DBE/ACDBE certification.

Required Documents for All Applicants

- ☐ Resumes (that include places of employment with corresponding dates), for all owners, officers, and key personnel of the applicant firm
- ☐ Personal Net Worth Statement for each socially and economically disadvantaged owners comprising 51% or more of the ownership percentage of the applicant firm.
- ☐ Personal Federal tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for each disadvantaged owner
- ☐ Federal tax returns (and requests for extensions) filed by the firm and its affiliates with related schedules, for the past 3 years.
- ☐ Documented proof of contributions used to acquire ownership for each owner (e.g., both sides of cancelled checks)
- ☐ Signed loan and security agreements, and bonding forms
- ☐ List of equipment and/or vehicles owned and leased including VIN numbers, copy of titles, proof of ownership, insurance cards for each vehicle.
- ☐ Title(s), registration certificate(s), and U.S. DOT numbers for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- ☐ Licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and haul authority forms
- ☐ Descriptions of all real estate (including office/storage space, etc.) owned/leased by your firm and documented proof of ownership/signed leases
- ☐ Documented proof of any transfers of assets to/from your firm and/or to/from any of its owners over the past 2 years
- ☐ DBE/ACDBE and SBA 8(a), SDB, MBE/WBE certifications, denials, and/or decertifications, if applicable; and any U.S. DOT appeal decisions on these actions.
- ☐ Bank authorization and signatory cards
- ☐ Schedule of salaries (or other remuneration) paid to all officers, managers, owners, and/or directors of the firm
- ☐ List of all employees, job titles, and dates of employment.
- ☐ Proof of warehouse/storage facility ownership or lease arrangements

- ☐ Corporate by-laws and any amendments
- ☐ Corporate bank resolution and bank signature cards
- ☐ Official Certificate of Formation and Operating Agreement with any amendments (for LLCs)

Optional Documents to Be Provided on Request

The UCP to which you are applying may require the submission of the following documents. If requested to provide these documents, you must supply them with your application or at the on-site visit.

- ☐ Proof of citizenship
- ☐ Insurance agreements for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- ☐ Audited financial statements (if available)
- ☐ Personal Federal Tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for other disadvantaged owners of the firm.
- ☐ Trust agreements held by any owner claiming disadvantaged status
- ☐ Year-end balance sheets and income statements for the past 3 years (or life of firm, if less than three years)

Suppliers

- ☐ List of product lines carried and list of distribution equipment owned and/or leased

Partnership or Joint Venture

- ☐ Original and any amended Partnership or Joint Venture Agreements


Corporation or LLC

- ☐ Official Articles of Incorporation (signed by the state official)
- ☐ Both sides of all corporate stock certificates and your firm's stock transfer ledger
- ☐ Shareholders' Agreement(s)
- ☐ Minutes of all stockholders and board of directors meetings

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 14 of 14

[79 FR 59603, Oct. 2, 2014]

Appendix G to Part 26—Personal Net Worth Statement

 U.S. Department of Transportation		Personal Net Worth Statement For DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility As of _____		<small>OMB APPROVAL NO:</small> <small>EXPIRATION DATE:</small>	
<small>This form is used by all participants in the U.S. Department of Transportation's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Programs. Each individual owner of a firm applying to participate as a DBE or ACDBE, whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification must complete this form. Each person signing this form authorizes the Unified Certification Program (UCP) recipient to make inquiries as necessary to verify the accuracy of the statements made. The agency you apply to will use the information provided to determine whether an owner is economically disadvantaged as defined in the DBE program regulations 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. Return form to appropriate UCP certifying member, not U.S. DOT.</small>					
Name				Business Phone	
Residence Address: (As reported to the IRS) City, State and Zip Code				Residence Phone	
Business Name of Applicant Firm					
Spouse's Full Name (Marital Status: Single, Married, Divorced, Union)					
ASSETS		(Omit Cents)		LIABILITIES	
Cash and Cash Equivalents		\$		Loan on Life Insurance (Complete Section 5)	
Retirement Accounts (IRAs, 401Ks, 403Bs, Pensions, etc.) (Report full value minus tax and interest penalties that would apply if assets were distributed today) (Complete Section 3)		\$		Mortgages on Real Estate Excluding Primary Residence Debt (Complete Section 4)	
Brokerage, Investment Accounts		\$		Notes, Obligations on Personal Property (Complete Section 6)	
Assets Held in Trust		\$		Notes & Accounts Payable to Banks and Others (Complete Section 2)	
Loans to Shareholders & Other Receivables (Complete Section 6)		\$		Other Liabilities (Complete Section 8)	
Real Estate Excluding Primary Residence (Complete Section 4)		\$		Unpaid Taxes (Complete Section 8)	
Life Insurance (Cash Surrender Value Only) (Complete Section 5)		\$			
Other Personal Property and Assets (Complete Section 6)		\$			
Business Interests Other Than the Applicant Firm (Complete Section 7)		\$			
Total Assets		\$		Total Liabilities	
				NET WORTH	
Section 2: Notes Payable to Banks and Others					
Name of Noteholder(s)	Original Balance	Current Balance	Payment Amount	Frequency (monthly, etc.)	How Secured or Endorsed Type of Collateral

U.S. DOT Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility • Page 1 of 5

Section 3. Brokerage and custodial accounts, stocks, bonds, retirement accounts. (Full Value) (Use attachments if necessary).				
Name of Security / Brokerage Account / Retirement Account	Cost	Market Value Quotation/Exchange	Date of Quotation/Exchange	Total Value

Section 4. Real Estate Owned (Including Primary Residence, Investment Properties, Personal Property Leased or Rented for Business Purposes, Farm Properties, or any Other Income Producing property). (List each parcel separately. Add additional sheets if necessary).			
	Primary Residence	Property B	Property C
Type of Property			
Address			
Date Acquired and Method of Acquisition (purchase, inherit, divorce, gift, etc.)			
Names on Deed			
Purchase Price			
Present Market Value			
Source of Market Valuation			
Name of all Mortgage Holders			
Mortgage Acc. # and balance (as of date of form)			
Equity line of credit balance			
Amount of Payment Per Month/Year (Specify)			

Section 5. Life Insurance Held (Give face amount and cash surrender value of policies, name of insurance company and beneficiaries).				
Insurance Company	Face Value	Cash Surrender Amount	Beneficiaries	Loan on Policy Information

U.S. DOT Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility • Page 2 of 5

Section 6. Other Personal Property and Assets (Use attachments as necessary)				
Type of Property or Asset	Total Present Value	Amount of Liability (Balance)	In this asset insured?	Lien or Note amount and Terms of Payment
Automobiles and Vehicles (including recreation vehicles, motorcycles, boats, etc.) Include personally owned vehicles that are leased or rented to businesses or other individuals.				
Household Goods / Jewelry				
Other (List)				
Accounts and Notes Receivable				
Section 7. Value of Other Business Investments, Other Businesses Owned (excluding applicant firm) Sole Proprietorships, General Partners, Joint Ventures, Limited Liability Companies, Closely-held and Public Traded Corporations				
Section 8. Other Liabilities and Unpaid Taxes (Describe)				
Section 9. Transfer of Assets: Have you within 2 years of this personal net worth statement, transferred assets to a spouse, domestic partner, relative, or entity in which you have an ownership or beneficial interest including a trust? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> If yes, describe				
<p>I declare under penalty of perjury that the information provided in this personal net worth statement and supporting documents is complete, true and correct. I certify that no assets have been transferred to any beneficiary for less than fair market value in the last two years. I recognize that the information submitted in this application is for the purpose of inducing certification approval by a government agency. I understand that a government agency may, by means it deems appropriate, determine the accuracy and truth of the statements in the application and this personal net worth statement, and I authorize such agency to contact any entity named in the application or this personal financial statement, including the names banking institutions, credit agencies, contractors, clients, and other certifying agencies for the purpose of verifying the information supplied and determining the named firm's eligibility. I acknowledge and agree that any misrepresentations in this application or in records pertaining to a contract or subcontract will be grounds for terminating any contract or subcontract which may be awarded, denied or revocation of certification, suspension and debarment, and for initiating action under federal and/or state law concerning false statement, fraud or other applicable offenses.</p>				
<p align="center">NOTARY CERTIFICATE (Insert applicable state acknowledgment, affirmation, or oath)</p>				
<p>Signature (DBE/ACDBE Owner) _____ Date _____</p>				
<p>In collecting the information requested by this form, the Department of Transportation complies with Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a) provisions. The Privacy Act provides comprehensive protections for your personal information. This includes how information is collected, used, disclosed, stored, and discarded. Your information will not be disclosed to third parties without your consent. The information collected will be used solely to determine your firm's eligibility to participate in the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program or Airport Concessionaire DBE Programs as defined in 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 25. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the Federal Register published on April 11, 2000 (65 FR 19477).</p>				

U.S. DOT Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility • Page 3 of 5



**General Instructions for Completing the
Personal Net Worth Statement
for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility**

Please do not make adjustments to your figures pursuant to U.S. DOT regulations 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. The agency that you apply to will use the information provided on your completed Personal Net Worth (PNW) Statement to determine whether you meet the economic disadvantage requirements of 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. If there are discrepancies or questions regarding your form, it may be returned to you to correct and complete again.

An individual's personal net worth according to 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26 includes only his or her own share of assets held separately, jointly, or as community property with the individual's spouse and excludes the following:

- Individual's ownership interest in the applicant firm;
- Individual's equity in his or her primary residence;
- Tax and interest penalties that would accrue if retirement savings or investments (e.g., pension plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, 401(k) accounts, etc.) were distributed at the present time.

Indicate on the form, if any items are jointly owned. If the personal net worth of the majority owner(s) of the firm exceeds \$1.32 million, as defined by 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26, the firm is not eligible for DBE or ACDBE certification. If the personal net worth of the majority owner(s) exceeds the \$1.32 million cap at any time after your firm is certified, the firm is no longer eligible for certification. Should that occur, it is your responsibility to contact your certifying agency in writing to advise that your firm no longer qualifies as a DBE or ACDBE. You must fill out all line items on the Personal Net Worth Statement.

If necessary, use additional sheets of paper to report all information and details. If you have any questions about completing this form, please contact one of the UCP certifying agencies.

Assets

All assets must be reported at their current fair market values as of the date of your statement. *Assessor's assessed value for real estate, for example, is not acceptable.* Assets held in a trust should be included.

Cash and Cash Equivalents: On page 1, enter the total amount of cash or cash equivalents in bank accounts, including checking, savings, money market, certificates of deposit held domestic or foreign. Provide copies of the bank statement.

Retirement Accounts, IRA, 401Ks, 403Bs, Pensions: On page 1, enter the full value minus tax and interest penalties that would apply if assets were distributed as of the date of the form. Describe the number of shares, name of securities, cost market value, date of quotation, and total value in section 3 on page 2.

Brokerage and Custodial Accounts, Stocks, Bonds, Retirement Accounts: Report total value on page 1, and on page 2, section 3, enter the name of the security, brokerage account, retirement account, etc.; the cost, market value of the asset; the date of quotation; and total value as of the date of the PNW statement.

Assets Held in Trust: Enter the total value of the assets held in trust on page 1, and provide the names of beneficiaries and trustees, and other information in Section 6 on page 3.

Loans to Shareholders and Other Receivables not listed: Enter amounts loaned to you from your firm, from any other business entity in which you hold an ownership interest, and other receivables not listed above. Complete Section 6 on page 3.

Real Estate: The total value of real estate excluding your primary residence should be listed on page 1. In section 4 on page 2, please list your primary residence in column 1, including the address, method of acquisition, date of acquired, names of deed, purchase price, present fair market value, source of market valuation, names of all mortgage holders, mortgage account number and balance, equity line of credit balance, and amount of payment. List this information for all real estate held. Please ensure that this section contains all real estate owned, including rental properties, vacation properties, commercial properties, personal property leased or rented for business purposes, farm properties and any other income producing properties, etc. Attach additional sheets if needed.

Life Insurance: On page 1, enter the cash surrender value of this asset. In section 5 on page 2, enter the name of the insurance company, the face value of the policy, cash surrender value, beneficiary names, and loans on the policy.

Other Personal Property and Assets: Enter the total value of personal property and assets you own on page 1. Personal property includes motor vehicles, boats, trailers, jewelry, furniture, household goods, collectibles, clothing, and personally owned vehicles that are leased or rented to businesses or other individuals. In section 6 on page 3, list these assets and enter the present value, the balance of any liabilities, whether the asset is insured, and lien or note information and terms of payments. For accounts and notes receivable, enter the total value of all monies owed to you personally, if any. This should include shareholder loans to the applicant firm, if those exist. If the asset is insured, you may be asked to provide a copy of the policy. You may also be asked to provide a copy of any liens or notes on the property.

Other Business Interests Other than Applicant Firm: On page 1, enter the total value of your other business investments (excluding the applicant firm). In section 7 on page 3, enter information concerning the businesses you

hold an ownership interest in, such as sole proprietorships, partnerships, joint ventures, corporations, or limited liability corporations (other than the applicant firm). Do not reduce the value of these entries by any loans from the outside firm to the DBE/ACDBE applicant business.

Liabilities

Mortgages on Real Estate: Enter the total balance on all mortgages payable on real estate on page 1.

Loans on Life Insurance: Enter the total value of all loans due on life insurance policies on page 1, and complete section 5 on page 2.

Notes & Accounts Payable to Bank and Others: On page 1, section 2, enter details concerning any liability, including name of noteholders, original and current balances, payment terms, and security/collateral information. The entries should include automobile installment accounts. This should not, however, include any mortgage balances as this information is captured in section 4. Do not include loans for your business or mortgages for your properties in this section. You may be asked to submit copy of note/security agreement, and the most recent account statement.

Other Liabilities: On page 1, enter the total value due on all other liabilities not listed in the previous entries. In section 8, page 3, report the name of the individual obligated, names of co-signers, description of the liability, the name of the entity owed, the date of the obligation, payment amounts and terms. Note: Do not include contingent liabilities in this section. Contingent liabilities are liabilities that belong to you only if an event(s) should occur. For example, if you

have co-signed on a relative's loan, but you are not responsible for the debt until your relative defaults, that is a contingent liability. Contingent liabilities do not count toward your net worth until they become actual liabilities.

Unpaid Taxes: Enter the total amount of all taxes that are currently due, but are unpaid on page 1, and complete section 8 on page 3. Contingent tax liabilities or anticipated taxes for current year should not be included. Describe in detail the name of the individual obligated, names of co-signers, the type of unpaid tax, to whom the tax is payable, due date, amount, and to what property, if any, the tax liens attaches. If none, state "NONE." You must include documentation, such as tax liens, to support the amounts.

Transfers of Assets:

Transfers of Assets: If you checked the box indicating yes on page 3 in this category, provide details on all asset transfers (within 2 years of the date of this personal net worth statement) to a spouse, domestic partner, relative, or entity in which you have an ownership or beneficial interest including a trust. Include a description of the asset; names of individuals on the deed, title, note or other instrument indicating ownership rights; the names of individuals receiving the assets and their relation to the transferor; the date of the transfer; and the value or consideration received. Submit documentation requested on the form related to the transfer.

Affidavit

Be sure to sign and date the statement. The Personal Net Worth Statement must be notarized.



U.S. Department
of Transportation
**Federal Transit
Administration**

REGION 9
Arizona, California,
Hawaii, Nevada, Guam,
American Samoa, and the
Northern Mariana Islands

90 7th Street, Suite 15-300
San Francisco, CA 94103

July 2, 2018

Ms. Courtney Ruby/DBELO
Metropolitan Transportation Commission

Re: DBE Program, Concur Letter-Items identified below will need to be corrected.

Dear Ms. Ruby:

The Federal Transit Administration (FTA) received Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program that contains the *Fostering Small Business Participation Element*. This submission is required pursuant to the Department of Transportation DBE regulations found at 49 C.F.R. Part 26.

FTA has reviewed your program and identified several areas of concern and/or missing items (minor in nature). To assure you are implementing DBE Program requirements in accordance with the regulations, you must promptly address and correct any concerns identified with a "no" in the Review Assessment. Your program status is now *Concur*. Please retain documentation as needed to demonstrate the corrections noted have been addressed. FTA typically verifies corrections have been made and implemented at the next oversight opportunity, but can request this information at any time. You can also attach your revision to TRAMS, but do not submit or it will change the concur status. Please do not submit only the corrections requested. Submit the entire corrected/REVISED DBE Program in TrAMS.

If you have any difficulty attaching the program in TrAMS, contact the Helpdesk at 888-443-5305. Should you need assistance developing the critical element(s) described in the attached list, or if you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me directly at (415) 734-9464 or at lynette.little@dot.gov

Sincerely,

Lynette Little
Region IV Civil Rights Officer

cc: Monica McCallum, FTA Civil Rights Regional Division Chief (Electronic)

☐

If the box is checked, your original DBE program was missing or deficient in this critical element. Your updated DBE program must address this critical element.

*** Please refer to the sample program included with this letter for more guidance on the language that should be incorporated into your DBE program.**

49 CFR Part 26 Requirements:

- ☐ **POLICY STATEMENT (Section 26.1, 26.23)**
 - ☒ Signed and dated by CEO/highest officer
 - **Not signed and dated**
 - ☐ Internal dissemination
 - ☐ External dissemination

- ☐ **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**
 - ☐ Applicability
 - ☐ Definitions
 - ☐ Non-discrimination requirements
 - ☐ Record keeping requirements
 - ☐ Reporting to DOT
 - ☐ Bidders' List
 - ☐ Federal Financial Assistance Agreement
 - ☐ General assurance
 - ☐ Contract assurance

- ☐ **ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**
 - ☐ Program Updates-
 - ☐ DBE Liaison Officer (DBELO)-
 - ☐ DBE financial institutions-
 - ☐ Prompt payment/retainage mechanisms
 - ☐ DBE Directory
 - ☐ Overconcentration
 - ☐ Business development/mentor-protégé program(s)
 - ☐ Monitoring and enforcement mechanism

- ☐ **SMALL BUSINESS PROVISION (critical elements)**
 - ☐ Did not address how contracting requirements will be structured or obstacles will be eliminate to facilitate competition by small businesses (i.e. – “unbundling” large contracts).
 - ☐ Includes impermissible race or gender considerations in small business program.
 - ☒ Includes a method to verify business size
 - **Not seeing any element or item that outlines a method to verify business size?**
 - ☒ Includes specific timeframes for implementing small business program.
 - **Not seeing any timeframes for implementation?**
 - ☐ Demonstrates active, effective steps to increase small business participation OR outreach* is the sole option indicated.

**Outreach alone is insufficient and should be coupled with a strategy for creating contracting opportunities for small businesses.*



Small Business Element Strategies

- ☐ Small Business Set-Aside
- ☐ Requiring Identification of SubContracting Possibilities on Large Contracts
- ☐ Requiring Prime Contractors to Identify Small Business Sub Contracts on Large Procurement
- ☐ Creating an Alternative Acquisition Strategy
- ☐ Joint Venture Opportunities for Small Businesses
- ☐ Contract Unbundling/Assessment of Contract Size
- ☐ Business Development Opportunities
- ☐ Other Strategies

- **I would recommend looking at your small business section and asking yourself what specific steps are outlined in your program to accomplish the above items. While you do not have to have all items, your small business strategy should be robust.**

***Recipients may choose one or more of the listed strategies or may develop any alternative strategy that can be effective in creating contracting opportunities for small businesses.*



GOALS, GOOD FAITH EFFORTS, AND COUNTING

- ☐ Set-asides/quotas-
- ☐ Overall goals
- ☐ Section 26.47 Goal Setting and Accountability
- ☐ Section 26.51 Meeting Overall Goals/Contract Goals
- ☐ Transit vehicle manufacturers (TVMs)
- ☐ Breakout of race-neutral and race-conscious participation-
- ☐ Contract goals
- ☐ Good faith efforts procedures Section 26.53
 - ☐ Demonstration of good faith efforts
 - ☐ Information to be submitted
 - ☐ Administrative reconsideration
 - ☐ DBE termination/replacement
- ☐ Sample bid specification
- ☐ Counting DBE participation



CERTIFICATION STANDARDS (if a certifying agency)

- ☐ Certification process or reference to state UCP
- ☐ Unified Certification Programs (UCP)
- ☐ Procedures (**note: only applies if a certifying agency**)
 - ☐ Re-certifications
 - ☐ "No change" affidavits and notices of change
 - ☐ Denials of initial requests for certification
 - ☐ Removal of a DBE's eligibility
 - ☐ Certification appeals-



COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

- ☐ Information, confidentiality, cooperation
- ☐ Monitoring work/payment to DBEs

ATTACHMENTS AND APPENDICES - **Please see notes on the attachments in the Sample Program**

- ☐ Organizational chart
- ☒ DBE Directory-**Not seeing this?**
- ☐ Monitoring and enforcement mechanisms ☐ Overall goal calculation (if not submitted separately) **N/A**
- ☐ Breakout of race-neutral and race-conscious participation **N/A**
- ☐ Form 1 & 2 for Demonstration of Good Faith Efforts ☐ Certification Application Forms (if a certifying agency) **N/A**
- ☐ Procedures for removal of a DBE's eligibility (if a certifying agency) **N/A**
- ☐ Regulation: 49 CFR Part 26 (most current version)



Metropolitan Transportation Commission

375 Beale Street, Suite 800
San Francisco, CA 94105

Legislation Details (With Text)

File #:	18-0808	Version:	1	Name:	
Type:	Resolution	Status:		Commission Approval	
File created:	9/14/2018	In control:		Administration Committee	
On agenda:	10/10/2018	Final action:			
Title:	MTC Resolution No. 4330, Revised - FY 2018-19 MTC Agency Budget Amendment				
	MTC FY 2018-19 Agency budget is being amended to add \$7.5 million to the operating budget and to add \$194 million to the Next Generation Clipper® (C2) budget for the C2 development project.				
Sponsors:					
Indexes:					
Code sections:					
Attachments:	3a_MTC_ResoNo-4330_MTC_Budget_Amendment.pdf				

Date	Ver.	Action By	Action	Result
------	------	-----------	--------	--------

Subject:

MTC Resolution No. 4330, Revised - FY 2018-19 MTC Agency Budget Amendment

MTC FY 2018-19 Agency budget is being amended to add \$7.5 million to the operating budget and to add \$194 million to the Next Generation Clipper® (C2) budget for the C2 development project.

Presenter:

Brian Mayhew

Recommended Action:

Commission Approval



METROPOLITAN
TRANSPORTATION
COMMISSION

Bay Area Metro Center
375 Beale Street
San Francisco, CA 94105
TEL 415.778.6700
WEB www.mtc.ca.gov

Memorandum

TO: Administration Committee

DATE: October 3, 2018

FR: Executive Director

W. I. 1152

RE: MTC Resolution No. 4330, Revised – FY 2018-19 MTC Agency Budget Amendment

Attached for your review and referral to the Commission for approval is Resolution No. 4330, Revised, amending the MTC budget for FY 2018-19. The budget amendment reflects two changes: adding \$7.5 million to the operating budget and amending the Next Generation Clipper® (C2) budget to add \$194 million for the C2 development project. Because the additional revenue and expense is in balance there is no net change in the projected ending balance.

The \$7.5 million increase in operating grants is made up of the following: \$6 million of State funds for the Southern Alameda County Integrated Rail Analysis; shift of \$906,000 in planning awards from grants to the operating budget; the addition of estimated bike share liquidated damages of \$300,000 from Motivate that, as collected, will be distributed to the five cities; funding from MTC SAFE in the amount of \$200,000 for the Regional Communication Infrastructure plan and a \$95,000 award from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation for the Culture of Health Leaders program.

Multi-Year Grants

In addition to the budget changes related to the operating budget, staff proposes to revise the multi-year grants budget to add \$10 million of STP exchange funds to the Bay Area Preservation Pilot to fund affordable housing preservation in the Bay Area.

Clipper

There are proposed changes to the Clipper operating budget as well as the Clipper and C2 capital budgets. The recommended change to the FY 2018-19 operating budget includes a \$2.0 million increase in RM2 funds transferred to cover Clipper operations. The recommended change to the Clipper capital project includes the \$194 million contract award for C2 development as well as a \$2.1 million increase in the Clipper project to cover card fees. There is also a \$1 million transfer of STA funds from the Clipper project to the C2 project.

On September 26th, the Commission authorized award of a contract to Cubic Transportation Systems, Inc. (Cubic) to design, develop and install the new C2 system. I executed the contract later that same day. The approved Cubic contract cost is \$165 million with an overall project cost of \$194 million broken down as follows:

Contract	\$165 million
Contingency	\$24.75 million
Provision for Sales Tax	\$4.25 million
Total	\$194 million

Recommendation

Staff recommends that this Committee forward MTC Resolution No. 4330, Revised, to the Commission for approval.



Steve Heminger

SH:bm
Attachments

Date: June 27, 2018
W.I.: 1152
Referred By: Administration
Revised: 10/24/18-C

ABSTRACT

Resolution No. 4330, Revised

This resolution approves the Agency Budget for FY 2018-19.

This resolution was revised on October 24, 2018 for budget changes. The changes include the addition of \$7.5 million to the MTC operating budget and \$9.1 million to the grants budget. Also, adding \$2 million to the Clipper® operating budget, \$2.1 million to the Clipper capital budget and \$194 million to the Next Generation Clipper (C2) budget.

Further discussion of the agency budget is contained in the MTC Deputy Executive Director's memoranda to the Administration Committee dated June 6, 2018, and October 3, 2018. A budget is attached as Attachments A, B and C.

Date: June 27, 2018
W.I.: 1152
Referred By: Administration

Re: Metropolitan Transportation Commission's Agency Budget for FY 2018-19

METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION
RESOLUTION NO. 4330

WHEREAS, the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC or the Commission) is the regional transportation planning agency for the San Francisco Bay Area pursuant to Government Code Section 66500 *et seq.*; and

WHEREAS, on April 25, 2018 the Commission approved MTC's Overall Work Program (OWP) for Fiscal Year 2018-19 with the adoption of MTC Resolution No. 4329; and

WHEREAS, the OWP identifies MTC's unified work program for FY 2018-19; and

WHEREAS, the final draft MTC Agency Budget for FY 2018-19 as reviewed and recommended by the Administration Committee is consistent with the OWP as adopted pursuant to MTC Resolution No. 4329; now, therefore, be it

RESOLVED, that MTC's Agency Budget for FY 2018-19, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and modified accrual, attached hereto as Attachment A, and incorporated herein as though set forth at length, is approved; and, be it further

RESOLVED, that the Executive Director or designee may approve adjustments among line items in the MTC operating budget for FY 2018-19, provided that there shall be no increase in the overall MTC operating budget without prior approval of the Commission; and, be it further

RESOLVED, that MTC delegates to its Administration or Operations Committees the authority to approve all contracts and expenditures in MTC's Agency Budget for FY 2018-19, providing that there shall be no increase in the overall budget without prior approval of the Commission; and, be it further

RESOLVED, that MTC's Executive Director, or the responsible MTC staff person designated by the Executive Director, shall submit written requests to the Administration or

Operations Committees for approval of consultants, professional services, and expenditures authorized in the MTC Agency Budget for FY 2018-19; and, be it further

RESOLVED, that MTC's Executive Director and the Chief Financial Officer are authorized to carry over and re-budget all grants, contracts and funds properly budgeted in the prior year for which expenditures were budgeted and encumbered and which will take place in FY 2018-19; and, be it further

RESOLVED, that the Commission authorizes the use of MTC funds for cash flow purposes, as an advance on authorized expenditures until the expenditures have been reimbursed; and, be it further

RESOLVED, that the Commission authorizes the designation of certain reserves for FY 2018-19 as follows: Benefits, Liability, Compensated Leave, Encumbrances, Building, Unfunded Pension Obligation, OPEB and Fixed Asset Replacement. The Chief Financial Officer is authorized to set aside \$130,000 for computer capital. The Chief Financial Officer is authorized to utilize the funds in the Benefits Reserve to meet any obligations resulting from the requirements of or changes in the employee labor agreements or for the purpose of prepaying or retiring unfunded pension or OPEB Liability. No additional expenditures shall be authorized from any designated reserves authorized by MTC's Agency Budget for FY 2018-19 without prior authorization of the Administration Committee; and, be it further

RESOLVED, that the total of full time regular and project employees is established at 286 and will not be increased without approved increase to the appropriate FY 2018-19 budget and that the Executive Director or Designee is authorized to manage all contract, hourly or agency employees within the authorized FY 2018-19 budgets; and, be it further

RESOLVED, that MTC's Executive Director, or the responsible MTC staff person designated by the Executive Director, shall furnish the Administration Committee with a monthly financial report to reflect budgeted and actual income, expenditures, obligations for professional and consultant services and such other information and data as may be requested by the Administration Committee.

METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION



Jake Mackenzie, Chair

The above resolution was entered into by
the Metropolitan Transportation Commission
at a regular meeting of the Commission
held in San Francisco, California on June 27, 2018.

Date: June 27, 2018
W.I.: 1152
Referred by: Administration
Revised: 10/24/18-C

Attachments A, B, C
Resolution No. 4330

METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

AGENCY BUDGET

FY 2018-19

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Budget Summary	1
Revenue Detail	2
Expense Summary	3
Contractual Services	5

METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

BUDGET FY 2018-19

Attachment A

SUMMARY

PART 1: OPERATING REVENUE-EXPENSE SUMMARY

	Final Budget FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19	Change % Inc./(Dec)	Change \$ Inc./(Dec)
General Planning Revenue	\$28,098,921	\$35,004,921	25%	\$6,906,000
Other MTC Revenue	1,249,044	1,249,044	0%	0
Transfers from other Funds	22,227,419	22,427,419	1%	200,000
Local Revenue Grants	4,658,931	5,053,931	8%	395,000
Total Operating Revenue	\$56,234,316	\$63,735,316	13%	\$7,501,000
Total Operating Expense	\$56,185,649	\$63,686,649	13%	\$7,501,000
Operating Surplus (Shortfall)	\$48,668	\$48,668	0%	\$0
Total Operating Revenue - Prior Year	\$0	\$0	0%	\$0
Total Operating Expense - Prior Year	\$0	\$0	0%	\$0
Operating Surplus (Shortfall)- Prior year	\$0	\$0	0%	\$0
Total Operating Surplus (Shortfall)	\$48,668	\$48,668	0%	\$0

PART2: CAPITAL PROJECTS REVENUE-EXPENSE SUMMARY

Total Annual Capital Revenue	\$389,000	\$130,000	0%	(\$259,000)
Total Annual Capital Expense	\$389,000	\$130,000	-67%	(\$259,000)
Capital Surplus(Shortfall)	\$0	\$0	0%	\$0
TOTAL FISCAL YEAR SURPLUS (SHORTFALL)	\$48,668	\$48,668	0%	\$0

PART3: CHANGES IN RESERVES

Transfer To Designated Reserve	\$0	\$0		
Net MTC Reserves - in(out)	\$48,668	\$48,668	0%	\$0
Current Year Ending Balance	\$0	\$0		

REVENUE DETAIL

	Final Budget FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19	Change % Inc./Dec)	Change \$ Inc./Dec)
General Planning Revenue				
FTA Section 5303	\$3,437,418	\$3,437,418	0%	\$0
FTA 5303 FY 17 Final Allocation	0	0	0%	0
FTA 5303 FY 18 Final Allocation	40,329	40,329	0%	0
FTA 5303 carryover FY'17	0	0	0%	0
FTA 5304	86,448	586,448	578%	500,000
FTA 5304 carryover FY 17	0	0	0%	0
FWHA 1/2 % PL	8,142,204	8,142,204	0%	0
FWHA FY 17 Final Allocation	0	0	0%	0
FWHA FY 18 Final Allocation	30,150	30,150	0%	0
FWHA carryover FY'17	0	0	0%	0
SP&R	220,000	220,000	0%	0
State Funds	0	6,000,000	-100%	6,000,000
Sustainable Communities SB1 - Awards	507,950	913,950	80%	406,000
Sustainable Communities SB1 - Allocated	2,106,140	2,106,140	0%	0
TDA (Planning/Administrative)	13,528,282	13,528,282	0%	0
Subtotal: General Planning Revenue	\$28,098,921	\$35,004,921	24.6%	\$6,906,000
Other MTC Revenue				
STIP-PPM	\$709,044	\$709,044	0.0%	\$0
HOV lane fines	500,000	500,000	0.0%	0
Interest	40,000	40,000	0.0%	0
Subtotal: MTC Other Revenue	\$1,249,044	\$1,249,044	0.0%	\$0
Operating Transfers				
BATA 1%	\$7,806,994	\$7,806,994	0%	\$0
Transfer BATA RM2	875,000	875,000	0%	0
BATA Reimbursements (Audit/misc. contracts)	951,530	951,530	0%	0
Service Authority Freeways Expressways (SAFE)	1,818,609	1,818,609	12%	200,000
STA Transfer	1,283,000	1,283,000	0%	0
2% Transit Transfers	324,000	324,000	0%	0
Bay Trail funds from MTC 5% and 2% Bridge Tolls	723,421	723,421	0%	0
Transfer in - Net of Membership Dues	527,010	527,010	0%	0
BATA Operating for SFEP -Overhead	1,014,823	1,014,823	0%	0
ABAG Admin	101,038	101,038	0%	0
ABAG Other Programs - Overhead	861,541	861,541	0%	0
Express Lanes - Overhead	446,413	446,413	0%	0
MTC Grant Funded - Overhead	3,366,052	3,366,052	0%	0
Capital Programs - Overhead	2,327,989	2,327,989	0%	0
Subtotal: Transfers from other funds	\$22,427,419	\$22,427,419	1%	\$200,000
MTC Total Planning Revenue	\$51,575,384	\$58,681,384	14%	\$7,106,000
Local Revenue Grants				
Misc. Revenue (PMP Sales)	\$1,675,000	\$1,675,000	0%	\$0
TFCA (Regional Rideshare), Spare the Air.	1,000,000	1,000,000	0%	0
Motivate/Lyft	0	300,000	100%	300,000
BAAQMD	759,134	759,134	0%	0
Cities / Robert Wood Foundation	1,224,797	1,319,797	8%	95,000
Subtotal: Local Revenue Grants	\$4,658,931	\$5,053,931	8%	\$395,000
Total Current Year Revenue	\$56,234,316	\$63,735,316	13%	\$7,501,000
MTC Prior Year Project Revenue				
Prior Year Project Revenue - Federal/State				
FTA 5303	1,389,039			
FTA 5304	343,391			
FWHA	244			
FWHA Planning Grant	121,631			
SP&R	220,569			
State Transit Assistance (STA)	383,984			
Subtotal:	\$2,458,858			
Prior Year Project Revenue - Local				
General Fund	2,413,894			
BAAQMD	85,000			
Service Authority for Freeways/Expressways (SAFE)	735,953			
PTAP LM	164,494			
PPM	7,204			
RM2/BATA Reimb.	506,001			
PMP	2,780			
local Cities/Agencies	480,250			
Subtotal:	\$4,395,574			
Total Prior Year Project Revenue	\$6,854,432			

EXPENSE SUMMARY

	Final Budget FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19	Change % Inc./Dec)	Change \$ Inc./Dec)
Operating Expense				
I. Salaries and Benefits	\$30,172,295	\$30,172,295	0%	\$0
MTC Staff - Regular	\$29,951,694	\$29,951,694	0.0%	\$0
Temporary Staff	180,602	180,602	0%	0
ABAG Temps	0	0	0%	0
Hourly/Interns	40,000	40,000	0%	0
II. Travel and Training	\$590,419	\$590,419	0%	\$0
III. Printing, Repro. & Graphics	\$156,900	\$156,900	0%	\$0
IV. Computer Services	\$3,291,900	\$3,291,900	0%	\$0
V. Commissioner Expense	\$150,000	\$150,000	0%	\$0
VI. Advisory Committees	\$15,000	\$15,000	0%	\$0
VII. General Operations	\$4,199,059	\$4,199,059	0%	\$0
Subtotal Staff Cost	\$38,575,573	\$38,575,573	0%	\$0
IX. Contractual Services	\$17,610,076	\$25,111,076	43%	\$7,501,000
Total Operating Expense	\$56,185,649	\$63,686,649	13%	\$7,501,000
IX. Contractual Services - Prior Year	\$0	\$0	0%	\$0

CAPITAL PROJECTS

	Final Budget FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19	Change % Inc./(Dec)	Change \$ Inc./(Dec)
Annual Transfer from Reserve to Capital & Legal	\$130,000	\$130,000	0%	\$0
Legal reserve	\$0	\$0	0%	\$0
Annual Capital Expense	\$130,000	\$130,000	0%	\$0

	LTD Budget Thru FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19	LTD Budget Thru FY 2018-19
Hub Signage Program			
Revenue			
Prop. 1B	\$9,729,204	\$0	\$9,729,204
RM2	362,000	0	362,000
Real Flap Sign - STA	3,002,624	0	3,002,624
	\$13,093,828	\$0	\$13,093,828

Expense			
Staff	\$1,541,532	\$0	\$1,541,532
Consultants	11,552,296	0	11,552,296
	\$13,093,828	\$0	\$13,093,828

BAY BRIDGE FORWARD PROJECT

	Final Budget FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19	Change \$ Inc./(Dec)
Revenue			
STP	\$16,546,059	\$16,546,059	\$0
CMAQ	1,820,000	1,820,000	0
STA	0	0	0
RM2 Capital	14,426,724	14,426,724	0
SAFE Capital	2,500,000	2,500,000	0
Local- Cities	3,900,000	3,900,000	0
Total Revenue	\$39,192,783	\$39,192,783	\$0

Expense			
Staff	\$2,296,059	\$2,296,059	\$0
Consultants			
Design Alternative Assessments/Corridor Studies	\$2,500,000	\$2,500,000	\$0
Bay Bridge Forward Implementation	23,646,724	23,646,724	0
Transit elements	0	0	0
Performance Monitoring & Tools	750,000	750,000	0
Freeway Performance Impl. I-680	8,000,000	8,000,000	0
Freeway Performance Impl I-880	1,000,000	1,000,000	0
Freeway Performance Impl. SR 84	1,000,000	1,000,000	0
Total Expense	\$39,192,783	\$39,192,783	\$0

**CONTRACTUAL SERVICES DETAIL
New Contractual and Professional Services**

Work Element	Description/Purpose	Final Budget FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19	Change \$ Inc./(Dec)
1111	Support Commission Standing Committees			
	Governance Study	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$0
	Planning Programs - Other	200,000	200,000	0
	TOTAL	\$250,000	\$250,000	\$0
1112	Implement Public Information Program			
	LWV Monitor	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$0
	Photography services for MTC/BATA	75,000	75,000	0
	Design & Production Services	150,000	150,000	0
	On-call Facilitation and Outreach	50,000	50,000	0
	Digital Promotion & Analysis	50,000	50,000	0
	On call Video Services	50,000	50,000	0
	Social Media Consultants	75,000	75,000	0
	Climate Initiatives	25,000	25,000	0
	Awards Program	55,000	55,000	0
	MTC web integration/portal	200,000	200,000	0
	Hub Outreach and Promotion	25,000	25,000	0
	Public Records Management System	30,000	30,000	0
	Transit Connectivity	15,000	15,000	0
	Regional Transit Mapping Project	1,000,000	1,000,000	0
	Regional Urban Wayfinding Coordination and Guidelines	0	0	0
	ABAG CONSULTANTS	0	0	0
	TOTAL	\$1,825,000	\$1,825,000	\$0
1121	Plan Bay Area			
	Horizon Public Engagement Program	\$225,000	\$225,000	\$0
	Action Plan Outreach/Special Events	0	0	0
	Event Expenses	0	0	0
	CBO Outreach	0	0	0
	Public Opinion/Revenue Poll - CASA	150,000	150,000	0
	Horizon Digital Engagement Program	125,000	125,000	0
	CALCOG MPO Coordination	29,500	29,500	0
	Horizon Poll	150,000	150,000	0
	PBA Website: Development & Maintenance	100,000	100,000	0
	Youth Outreach	0	0	0
	Blue Sky Planning	350,000	350,000	0
	Needs Assessment Assistance	100,000	100,000	0
	EIR Development	0	0	0
	2021 RTP/SCS Performance/Strategy Integration	0	0	0
	Integrated Transportation and Health Impact Model Update	0	0	0
	TOTAL	\$1,229,500	\$1,229,500	\$0
1122	Analyze Regional Data using GIS and Travel Models			
	Travel Model Research	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$0
	Land use Model Research	150,000	150,000	0
	Travel Model Assistance	70,000	70,000	0
	Technical Support for Web Based Projects	100,000	100,000	0
	Consolidated household travel	202,000	202,000	0
	Regional Transit on Board	500,000	500,000	0
	Future Mobility Research Program	75,000	75,000	0
	TOTAL	\$1,297,000	\$1,297,000	\$0
1126	Resiliency (Sea Level Rise/Adaption) Planning			
	Sustainable Transportation Planning - Sea level Rise	\$65,120	\$65,120	\$0
	TOTAL	\$65,120	\$65,120	\$0
1124	Regional Goods Movement Plan			
	Northern California Megaregional Study	\$330,000	\$330,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$330,000	\$330,000	\$0
1125	Non-Motorized Transportation			
	Bike share Low Income Community Outreach	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$0
	Bike Share Liquidated Damages	0	300,000	300,000
	Complete Streets Workshops	40,000	40,000	0
	Bike/Ped Counts	30,000	30,000	0
	TOTAL	\$170,000	\$470,000	\$300,000
1127	Regional Trails			
	Bay Trail Cartographic Services	\$10,000	\$10,000	0
	TOTAL	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$0
1128	Resilience and Hazards Planning			
	Integrate BAM resilience-staffing	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$0
	Planning Consultants	0	0	0
	TOTAL	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$0
1129	Economic Development and Forecasting			
	Data Management and Engagement	\$250,000	\$250,000	\$0
	Research Support for Economic Program	100,000	100,000	0
	Data and Research for forecasting	50,000	50,000	0
	TOTAL	\$400,000	\$400,000	\$0
1132	Advocacy Coalitions			
	Legislative advocates - Sacramento	\$120,000	\$120,000	\$0
	Legislative advocates - Washington D.C.	292,000	292,000	0
	TOTAL	\$412,000	\$412,000	\$0
1152	Agency Financial Management			
	Financial Audit	\$430,000	\$430,000	\$0
	OPEB Actuary	30,000	30,000	0
	Financial System Upgrade	10,000	10,000	0
	TOTAL	\$470,000	\$470,000	\$0
1153	Administrative Services			
	Organizational and Compensation	\$230,000	\$230,000	\$0
	Mineta Transportation Institute	100,000	100,000	0
	Ergonomics	40,000	40,000	0
	Language Assist. Plan Review	0	0	0
	SBE Pilot Program	200,000	200,000	0
	Internship Program	256,000	256,000	0
	TOTAL	\$826,000	\$826,000	\$0

CONTRACTUAL SERVICES DETAIL

Work Element	Description/Purpose	Final Budget FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19	Change \$ Inc./(Dec)
1161	Information Technology Services			
	Data Security Improvements	\$125,000	\$125,000	\$0
	Web/DB Application Development/Integration	50,000	50,000	0
	Network Assistance	50,000	50,000	0
	Business Process ID - Planning	65,000	65,000	0
	Process improvements - automated forms/app	100,000	100,000	0
	Telephone System Migration	0	0	0
	File System Migration	0	0	0
	Mobile device mgmnt merging with ABAG	0	0	0
	Change training	25,000	25,000	0
	Move Assist./Project Mgmt	0	0	0
	TOTAL	\$415,000	\$415,000	\$0
1212	Performance Measuring and Monitoring			
	Vital Signs Website Development	\$250,000	\$250,000	\$0
	Federal Performance Monitoring	75,000	75,000	0
	TOTAL	\$325,000	\$325,000	\$0
1222	Regional Rideshare Program			
	511 Ridesharing Program Operations	\$250,000	\$250,000	\$0
	Regional Vanpool Supprt Program	750,000	750,000	0
	TOTAL	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$0
1223	Operational Support for Regional Programs			
	Regional ITS Architecture Update	\$150,000	\$150,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$150,000	\$150,000	\$0
1224	Regional Traveler Information			
	511 Traffic/Real Time Transit	\$0	\$0	\$0
	511 Transit system	165,000	165,000	0
	511 Communications	100,000	100,000	0
	511 ETC Removal	0	0	0
	TOTAL	\$265,000	\$265,000	\$0
1229	Regional Transportation Emergency Planning			
	Ongoing Emergency Exercise Support	\$0	\$0	\$0
	Joint Operations at @ Beale Street	0	0	0
	Transit Service Contingency	0	0	0
	TOTAL	\$0	\$0	\$0
1233	Transportation Asset Management			
	Software Development and Maintenance	\$1,500,000	\$1,500,000	\$0
	Transit Capital Inventory	0	0	0
	Software Training Support	238,868	238,868	0
	PTAP Projects	407,297	407,297	0
	Quality Assurance Program	75,000	75,000	0
	TOTAL	\$2,221,165	\$2,221,165	\$0
1234	Arterial and Transit Performance			
	Program for Arterial System	\$600,000	\$600,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$600,000	\$600,000	\$0
1235	Incident Management			
	I-880 ICM Device Maint.	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$0
	Regional Communication Infrastructure	0	\$200,000	200,000
	Incident Management Task Force	155,000	155,000	0
	Incident Analytics Module	187,000	187,000	0
	TOTAL	\$442,000	\$642,000	\$200,000
1311	Lifeline Planning			
	Disabled Persons Data Collection	\$0	\$0	\$0
	Mobility Management Implementation Technical Assist.	0	0	0
	Means Based Fare Program	713,000	713,000	0
	Coordinated Technology Platform for Paratransit Trips	10,000	10,000	0
	Non Emergency Medical Trip	0	0	0
	TOTAL	\$723,000	\$723,000	\$0

CONTRACTUAL SERVICES DETAIL

Work Element	Description/Purpose	Final Budget FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19	Change \$ Inc./Dec)
1311	Climate Resilience for people with disabilities			
	Culture of Health Leaders Cohort Three	\$0	\$95,000	\$95,000
	Climate Resilience for people with disabilities	\$0	\$406,000	\$406,000
	TOTAL	\$0	\$501,000	\$501,000
1413	Climate Initiative			
	Global Climate Summit	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$0
	EV Strategic Council	\$35,000	\$35,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$85,000	\$85,000	\$0
1415	Road Maintenance & Rehabilitation Adaption Pl.			
	East Palo Alto and Dumbarton Bridge Resiliency Study	\$300,000	\$300,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$300,000	\$300,000	\$0
1514	Regional Assistance Programs			
	TDA Claims/Fund Estimate on line Migration and Reporting	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$0
	Performance audits - TDA audit & RM2 Oversight	192,000	192,000	0
	TOTAL	\$217,000	\$217,000	\$0
1515	Regional Assistance Programs			
	FMS Developer	\$187,200	\$187,200	\$0
	TOTAL	\$187,200	\$187,200	\$0
1517	Transit Sustainability			
	Transit Sustainability Planning	\$324,000	\$324,000	\$0
	Southern Alameda County Integrated Rail	0	6,000,000	6,000,000
	Transit Core Capacity Phase 2 Planning/Implementation	200,000	200,000	0
	S RTP	560,000	560,000	0
	TOTAL	\$1,084,000	\$7,084,000	\$6,000,000
1615	Connecting Housing and Transportation			
	CASA	\$195,000	\$195,000	\$0
	Develop & Research Regional Housing	0	0	0
	TOTAL	\$195,000	\$195,000	\$0
1616	RAMP			
	Regional Advance Mitigation projects	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$0
1617	Technical Assistance Strategic Planning			
	Technical Assistance Strategic Planning	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$0
1619	Diridon Concept Plan			
	Diridon Concept Plan	\$0	\$500,000	\$500,000
	TOTAL	\$0	\$500,000	\$500,000
1611	Transportation and Land Use Coordination			
	Rail Volition	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$0
	PDA Implementation	50,000	50,000	0
	TOTAL	\$75,000	\$75,000	\$0
1613	Road Maintenance & Rehab Acct			
	Local & Regional climate change	\$487,474	\$487,474	\$0
	TOTAL	\$487,474	\$487,474	\$0
1618	Affordable Mobility Pilot Program			
	Affordable Mobility Pilot Program	\$601,600	\$601,600	\$0
	TOTAL	\$601,600	\$601,600	\$0
1612	Climate Adaption Consulting (BARC)	\$102,016	\$102,016	\$0
106	Legal Services	\$600,000	\$600,000	\$0
Total consultant contracts:		\$17,610,076	\$25,111,076	\$7,501,000

		1	2	3 = (1-2)	4	5	6	7 = (3+4-5-6)
STP Grants		LTD Grant	LTD Actual & Enc	Balance	New Grant	staff budget	Consultant budget	Balance
STP Grants		thru FY 2017	thru FY 2018	thru FY 2018	FY 2018-19	FY 2018-19	FY 2018-19	FY 2018-19
Grant # / Fund Source #	Project Description							
6084-146 1580	Station Area Planning	\$17,957,890	\$17,639,774	\$318,116	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$318,116
6084-175 1801	MTC Regional Planning	51,629,000	51,503,210	125,790	-	-	-	125,790
6084-176 1803	511 Grant	32,500,000	31,662,663	837,337	-	-	837,337	0
6084-179 1806	Pavement Management	6,000,000	5,965,814	34,186	-	-	-	34,186
6084-186 1812	OBAG Regional PDA	8,740,305	7,926,685	813,620	-	-	400,000	413,620
6084-193 1816	Arterial Operations	2,500,000	2,068,696	431,304	-	-	-	431,304
6084-198 1818	Pavement Management	6,000,000	1,586,139	4,413,861	-	-	1,783,485	2,630,376
6084-199 1819	511 Traveler Information	8,750,000	6,182,221	2,567,779	-	-	-	2,567,779
6084-201 1820	Freeway Performance Initiative	3,480,000	2,160,417	1,319,583	-	1,331,059	-	(11,476)
6084-203 1821	Arterial Operations	500,000	500,000	-	-	-	-	-
6084-205 1822	Pavement Management	1,847,000	1,730,485	116,515	-	-	116,515	(0)
6160-027 1823	Incident Management	517,000	517,000	-	-	-	-	-
6084-206 1826	CMA Planning	39,016,000	5,859,000	33,157,000	16,716,000	-	9,111,000	40,762,000
6084-207 1827	MTC Planning	9,555,000	734,000	8,821,000	35,000	1,867,227	293,612	6,695,161
6084-213 1833	511 Next Generation	11,226,000	-	11,226,000	-	1,634,513	5,031,663	4,559,824
6084-212 1834	Transportation Mgmt System	2,910,000	-	2,910,000	-	1,057,554	-	1,852,446
NEW	PDA Planning & Implementation (Applied)	-	-	1	8,550,000	500,000	8,050,000	-
NEW	I880 Communication Upgrade (Applied)	-	-	3	8,100,000	-	8,100,000	-
NEW	Incident Management (Applied)	-	-	5	4,160,000	752,839	-	3,407,161
NEW	Active Operations Mgmt AOM Implementation	-	-	4	23,737,000	965,000	3,250,000	19,522,000
6084-225-1836	TMC Asset Upgrade and Replacement	-	-	6	1,150,000	-	305,000	845,000
NEW	Innovative Deployments for IDEA	-	-	18	13,000,000	-	3,000,000	10,000,000
NEW	Freeway Performance I-880	-	-	15	3,000,000	-	1,000,000	2,000,000
NEW	Freeway Performance I-680	-	-	16	8,000,000	-	8,000,000	-
NEW	Freeway Performance SR 84	-	-	17	5,000,000	-	1,000,000	4,000,000
NEW	Bay Bridge Forward-Eastbay Commuter Parking	-	-	12	2,500,000	-	1,000,000	1,500,000
NEW	Connected Vehicles/Technology based Operations	-	-	19	2,500,000	-	2,500,000	-
		\$203,128,195	\$136,036,105	\$67,092,090	\$96,448,000	\$8,108,192	\$53,778,612	\$101,653,285
CMAQ Grants								
6084-160 1589	Arterial Operations	\$10,750,000	\$10,746,615	\$3,385	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$3,385
6084-164 1591	Climate Initiatives	7,393,432	7,393,432	-	-	-	-	-
6160-018 1596	Freeway Performance	8,608,000	8,560,904	47,097	-	-	-	47,097
6160-020 1800	Incident Management	3,862,000	3,655,945	206,055	-	-	-	206,055
6084-176 1804	511 Grant	16,270,000	16,270,000	-	-	-	-	-
6084-180 1809	Freeway Performance Corridor Studies	4,000,000	3,005,161	994,839	-	734,584	-	260,254
6084-188 1814	Regional Bicycle Program	319,636	313,982	5,654	75,000	-	75,000	5,654
6084-202-1824	Climate Initiatives	1,300,000	684,765	615,235	-	-	200,000	415,235
6084-209 1825	Operate Car Pool Program	8,000,000	1,165,891	6,834,109	-	197,130	1,770,000	4,866,979
6084-211 1828	Commuter Benefits Program	705,000	157,902	547,098	674,000	123,427	220,000	877,671
6084-210-1829	Incident Management	14,278,000	-	14,278,000	-	-	14,278,000	-
6084-215 1830	Spare the Air Youth Program	2,463,000	2,451,768	11,232	-	-	-	11,232
6084-216 1831	Arterial System Sync. PASS	1,000,000	162,000	838,000	14	4,000,000	1,000,000	3,838,000
6084-208 1832	Vanpool Program	2,000,000	-	2,000,000	-	-	2,000,000	-
NEW	Climate Initiatives	-	-	7	12,000,000	-	12,000,000	-
6084-220-1837	I880 Central Segment Project Study	-	-	13	8,840,000	-	1,142,000	7,698,000
NEW	Bay Bridge Forward - Commuter Parking Initiative	-	-	20	820,000	-	820,000	-
NEW	West Grand Ave Transit Signal Priority	-	-	21	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	-
		\$80,949,068	\$54,568,365	\$26,380,703	\$61	\$27,409,000	\$1,055,141	\$34,505,000
		\$80,949,068	\$54,568,365	\$26,380,703	\$61	\$27,409,000	\$1,055,141	\$34,505,000
FTA GRANTS								
CA57-X023 1623	New Freedom	\$1,545,232	\$1,462,654	\$82,578	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$82,578
CA37-X104 1625	JARC	2,654,120	2,654,120	-	-	-	-	-
CA57-X050 1626	New Freedom	3,748,859	3,701,442	47,417	-	-	-	47,417
CA37-X133 1627	JARC	1,004,559	915,827	88,732	-	-	-	88,732
CA57-X074 1628	New Freedom	2,793,517	2,786,840	6,677	-	-	-	6,677
CA37-X164 1629	JARC	805,190	805,190	-	-	-	-	-
CA37-X177 1630	JARC	2,430,952	2,068,647	362,305	-	-	-	362,305
CA34-X001 1631	FTA 5339 - Bus Purchases	10,506,277	7,531,410	2,974,867	-	-	-	2,974,867
CA57-X109 1632	New Freedom	1,383,631	1,283,375	100,256	-	-	-	100,256
CA34-0024 1633	FTA 5339 - Bus Purchases	12,240,015	7,341,125	4,898,890	-	-	-	4,898,890
CA34-0032 1634	FTA 5339 - Bus Purchases	11,515,172	7,072,438	4,442,734	-	-	-	4,442,734
16-X065-00 1635	FTA 5310	-	-	-	347,746	287,746	60,000	-
		\$50,627,524	\$37,623,068	\$13,004,456	\$0	\$347,746	\$287,746	\$60,000
		\$50,627,524	\$37,623,068	\$13,004,456	\$0	\$347,746	\$287,746	\$60,000
Other Grants								
SHA 6084-184 111;FHWA - SHRP2		\$700,000	\$680,572	\$19,428	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$19,428
NEW	CARB Grant	2,250,000	-	2,250,000	-	-	2,250,000	-
STP Exchange Fun Bay Area Preservation Pilot		-	-	-	10,000,000	-	10,000,000	-
Grants transferred from ABAG								
14-003 - 2800	Coastal Conservancy 14-003	726,931	227,555	499,376	-	-	-	499,376
10-092 - 2801	Coastal Conservancy 10-092	472,455	304,930	167,524	185,000	175,000	10,000	167,524
07-053 - 2802	Coastal Conservancy 07-053	207,975	27,506	180,469	-	-	-	180,469
G16AP00172	131:USGS National Grant - G16AC00172	42,031	15,116	26,915	-	-	-	26,915
G15AP00118	131:USGS National Grant - G15AC00118	12,801	10,605	2,196	-	-	-	2,196
G17AC00135	131:USGS National Grant - G17AC00239	50,000	31,166	18,834	-	-	-	18,834
G17AC00239	131:USGS National Grant - G17AC00136	50,000	39,610	10,390	-	-	-	10,390
BF-99T455	134C Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)	537,290	400,684	136,606	-	79,000	-	57,606
CA000007-01	134Z Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)	600,000	-	600,000	-	157,558	-	442,442
EMF2016	1372 Federal Emergency Management Agency	299,221	63,019	236,202	-	-	-	236,202
TSFF 2017	5005 The San Francisco Foundation	19,992	-	19,992	-	-	-	19,992
North Bay	5006 Marin Municipal Water District	8,700	8,700	-	-	-	-	-
NEW	FEMA	-	-	-	300,000	200,000	100,000	-
NEW	USGS National Grant	-	-	-	75,000	-	-	75,000
		\$5,977,396	\$1,809,464	\$4,167,932	\$0	\$10,560,000	\$611,558	\$12,360,000
		\$5,977,396	\$1,809,464	\$4,167,932	\$0	\$10,560,000	\$611,558	\$12,360,000
Total Federal Grants Budget		\$340,682,183	\$230,037,002	\$110,645,181	\$61	\$134,764,746	\$10,062,637	\$134,643,677
		\$340,682,183	\$230,037,002	\$110,645,181	\$61	\$134,764,746	\$10,062,637	\$134,643,677

CONTRACTUAL SERVICES DETAIL Federal Grants

Work Element	Description/Purpose	Final Budget FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19	Change \$ Inc./(Dec)
1112	Implement Public Information Program			
	Bike to Work Day	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$0
1125	Non-Motorized Transportation			
	Capital Bike Share	\$75,000	\$75,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$75,000	\$75,000	\$0
1127	Regional Trails			
	Water Trail Environmental Services	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$0
1128	Resilience and Hazards Planning			
	Environmental Protection Task	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$0
1222	Regional Rideshare Program			
	511 Program Operations	\$1,520,000	\$1,520,000	\$0
	Turn key vanpool services in Bay Area	2,000,000	2,000,000	0
	Rideshare: Employer Services (CMAs)	250,000	250,000	0
	SB 1128	220,000	220,000	0
	TOTAL	\$3,990,000	\$3,990,000	\$0
1223	Operational Support for Regional Programs			
	1-880 Communications Upgrade	\$8,405,000	\$8,405,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$8,405,000	\$8,405,000	\$0
1224	Regional Traveler Information			
	511 Web Services	\$2,035,000	\$2,035,000	\$0
	511 System Integrator	2,436,000	2,436,000	0
	Technical Advisor Services	175,000	175,000	0
	511 Communications	300,000	300,000	0
	511 TIC Operations	723,000	723,000	0
	511 ETC Removal	200,000	200,000	0
	TOTAL	\$5,869,000	\$5,869,000	\$0
1233	Pavement Management System			
	Software Training Support	\$300,000	\$300,000	\$0
	P-TAP Projects	1,600,000	1,600,000	0
	TOTAL	\$1,900,000	\$1,900,000	\$0
1234	Arterial and Transit Performance			
	Program for Arterial System	\$4,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$4,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$0
1235	Incident Management			
	I-880 Central Segment Project Study Report	\$1,142,000	\$1,142,000	\$0
	I-880 ICM	14,278,000	14,278,000	0
	TOTAL	\$15,420,000	\$15,420,000	\$0
1228	Technology-Based Operations & Mobility			
	Technology-Based Operations & Mobility	\$2,500,000	\$2,500,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$2,500,000	\$2,500,000	\$0
1310	Implement Lifeline Transportation Program			
	Lifeline Planning	\$0	\$0	\$0
	TOTAL	\$0	\$0	\$0
1311	Planning for Lifeline Transportation Program			
	Coordinated Plan Implementation Activities	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$0
	Climate Resilience for people with disabilities	406,000	0	(406,000)
	TOTAL	\$466,000	\$60,000	(\$406,000)
1413	Climate Initiative			
	Spare the Air Youth Program	\$0	\$0	\$0
	Climate Initiatives Cycle 1	0	0	0
	Climate Initiatives Cycle 2	0	0	0
	Climate Initiatives OBAG 2	12,000,000	12,000,000	0
	TOTAL	\$12,000,000	\$12,000,000	\$0
1512	Federal TIP Development			
	Busses replacements	\$0	\$0	\$0
	TOTAL	\$0	\$0	\$0
1618	Affordable Mobility Pilot Program			
	Affordable Mobility Pilot Program	\$2,250,000	\$2,250,000	\$0
	TOTAL	\$2,250,000	\$2,250,000	\$0
1611	Transportation and Land Use Coordination			
	BCDC STP	\$264,628	\$264,628	\$0
	CMAs - STP	9,111,000	9,111,000	0
	Diridon Concept Plan	500,000	0	(500,000)
	Bay Area Preservation Pilot- TOD	0	10,000,000	10,000,000
	Access Public Lands near Transit	100,000	100,000	0
	PDA Implementation Studies	300,000	300,000	0
	SR 82 Study	0	0	0
	PDA Planning Grant	8,050,000	8,050,000	0
	TOTAL	\$18,325,628	\$27,825,628	\$9,500,000
1612	Climate Adaption Consulting (BARC)	\$28,984	\$28,984	\$0
	Total Federal funded Consultants before BBF	\$75,539,612	\$84,633,612	\$9,094,000
1237	BAY BRIDGE FORWARD PROJECT			
	Performance Monitoring & Tools	\$750,000	\$750,000	\$0
	Design Alternative Assessments/Corridor Studies	2,500,000	2,500,000	0
	Bay Bridge Forward Implementation	2,820,000	2,820,000	0
	Freeway Performance Implementation	10,000,000	10,000,000	0
	TOTAL BAY BRIDGE FORWARD	\$16,070,000	\$16,070,000	\$0
	Total Federal funded Consultants after BBF	\$91,609,612	\$100,703,612	\$9,094,000

Clipper Operating:

	Final Budget FY 2018-19	Amended FY 2018-19		Change \$ Inc./Dec)
Revenue:				
RM2	\$2,600,000	\$4,600,000	77%	\$2,000,000
STA	9,760,703	9,760,703	0%	0
Inactive Accounts	3,996,255	3,996,255	0%	0
Transit Operators	19,648,000	19,648,000	0%	0
Total clipper operating Revenue	\$36,004,958	\$38,004,958	6%	\$2,000,000
Expenses:				
Staff cost	\$1,311,420	\$1,311,420	0%	\$0
Travel & Other General Ops.	49,283	49,283	0%	0
Promotion/Outreach/Fare Inc.	2,600,000	4,600,000	77%	2,000,000
Clipper Operations	32,044,255	32,044,255	0%	0
Total clipper operating Expense	\$36,004,958	\$38,004,958	6%	\$2,000,000

Clipper 1 Capital:

	LTD Budget Thru FY2018-19	Amended BUDGET FY 2018-19	LTD Budget Thru FY2018-19
Revenue:			
CMAQ	\$68,703,835	(\$2,034,320)	\$66,669,515
Card Sales	10,851,267	2,100,000	12,951,267
Low Carbon Transit Operations (LCTOP)	7,777,971	0	7,777,971
ARRA	11,167,891	0	11,167,891
FTA	27,213,349	(13,140,784)	14,072,565
STP	37,538,086	(5,747,333)	31,790,753
STA	22,946,540	(1,000,000)	21,946,540
Prop 1B	1,115,383	0	1,115,383
SFMTA	8,005,421	0	8,005,421
GGGHTD	2,975,000	0	2,975,000
BART	725,000	0	725,000
MTC Exchange Fund	7,573,878	0	7,573,878
BATA	26,864,813	0	26,864,813
Transit Operators	14,357,000	(4,077,563)	10,279,437
WETA	603,707	0	603,707
Sales Tax	890,216	0	890,216
Total Clipper 1 capital Revenue	\$249,309,357	(\$23,900,000)	\$225,409,357

Expense:

Staff Costs	\$12,758,850	\$0	\$12,758,850
Travel	3,208	0	3,208
Pilot Equipment Maintenance	3,093,834	0	3,093,834
Transit Agency Funded Projects	14,410,707	(4,077,563)	10,333,144
Design	54,690,574	0	54,690,574
Site Preparation	3,899,437	0	3,899,437
Construction	21,867,682	0	21,867,682
Consultants	28,572,623	0	28,572,623
Engineering	7,953,061	0	7,953,061
Communications	1,583,000	0	1,583,000
Marketing	2,212,029	0	2,212,029
Financial Services	391,600	0	391,600
Equipment	49,226,873	0	49,226,873
Clipper Cards	19,140,095	2,100,000	21,240,095
Other	29,505,784	(21,922,437)	7,583,347
Total Clipper 1 Expense	\$249,309,357	(\$23,900,000)	\$225,409,357

Clipper 2 Capital:

	LTD Budget Thru FY2018-19	Amended BUDGET FY 2018-19	LTD Budget Thru FY2018-19
Revenue:			
STP	\$4,569,554	\$0	\$4,569,554
FTA	10,078,133	0	10,078,133
Toll Bridge	0	23,000,000	23,000,000
OBAG 2	0	34,000,000	34,000,000
Prop 1B/LCTOP	0	4,000,000	4,000,000
FTA Funds	0	20,000,000	20,000,000
FTA Funds shifted from C1 to C2	2,684,772	13,140,784	15,825,556
CMAQ Funds shifted from C1 to C2	0	2,034,320	2,034,320
STP Funds shifted from C1 to C2	0	5,747,333	5,747,333
Transit Operators Funds shifted C1 to C2	0	4,077,563	4,077,563
Projected FTA/FHWA Funds	0	88,000,000	88,000,000
Golden Gate Pass through	5,000,000	0	5,000,000
Low Carbon Transit Operations (LCTOP)	0	0	0
BATA	260,000	0	260,000
STA	1,410,841	1,000,000	2,410,841
Total Clipper 2 Revenue	\$24,003,300	\$195,000,000	\$219,003,300

Expense:

Staff Costs	\$6,634,901	\$0	\$6,634,901
Equipment	6,591,903	1,000,000	7,591,903
Consultants	10,776,496	165,000,000	175,776,496
Sales Taxes	0	4,250,000	4,250,000
Contingency	0	24,750,000	24,750,000
Total Clipper 2 Expense	\$24,003,300	\$195,000,000	\$219,003,300